

A treatise on tropical diseases ; and on the climate of the West-Indies / By Benjamin Moseley, M.D.

Contributors

Moseley, Benjamin, 1742-1819.
London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine

Publication/Creation

London : Printed for T. Cadell, 1787.

Persistent URL

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/c7rgbcw4>

Provider

London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine

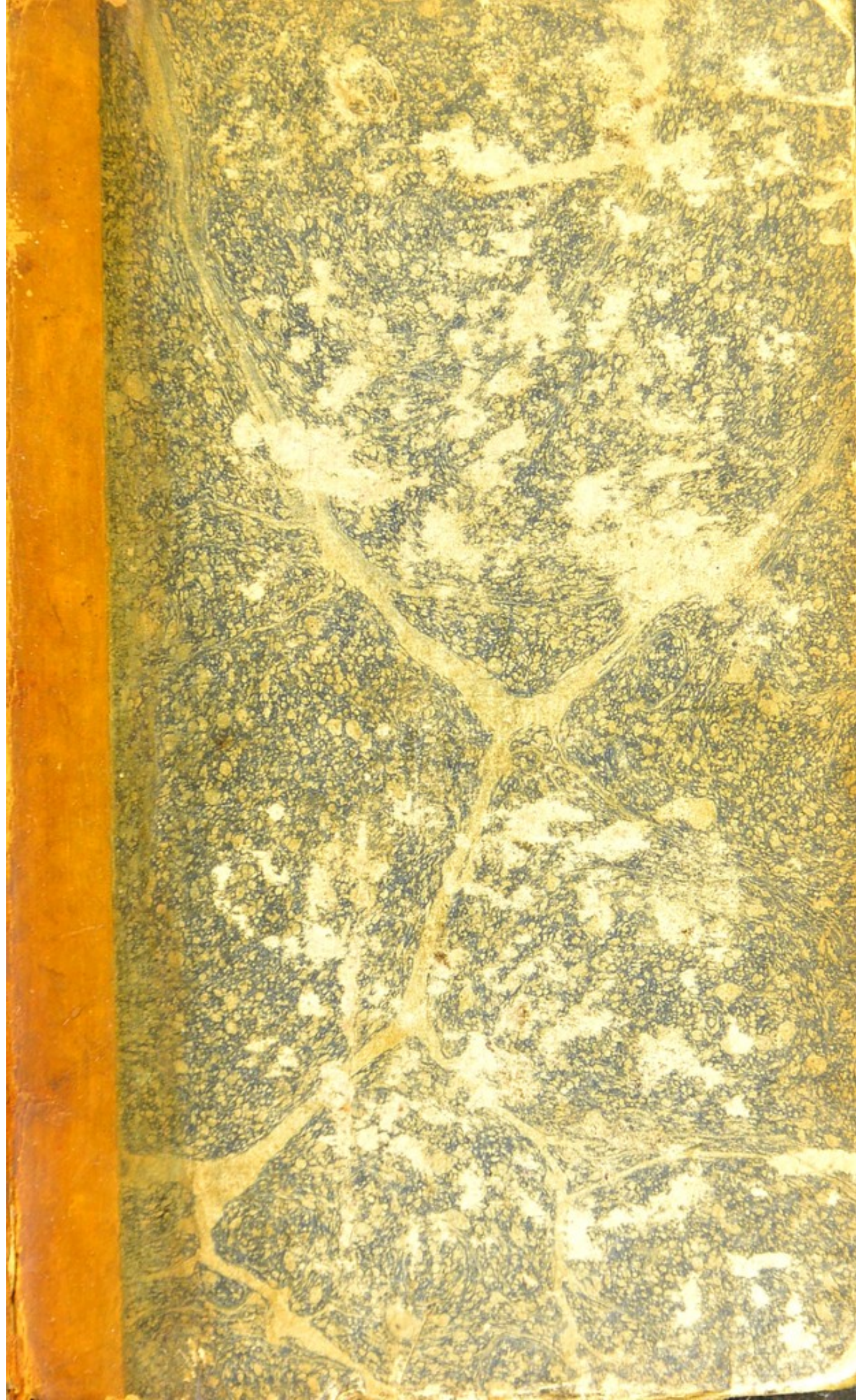
License and attribution

This material has been provided by This material has been provided by London School of Hygiene & Tropical Medicine Library & Archives Service. The original may be consulted at London School of Hygiene & Tropical Medicine Library & Archives Service. where the originals may be consulted. This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.



Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
<https://wellcomecollection.org>



* UB

Thomas Stratton

Edinburgh

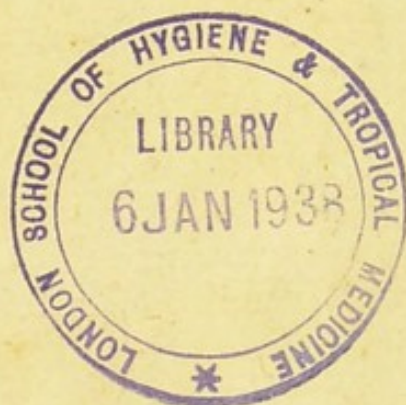
1837

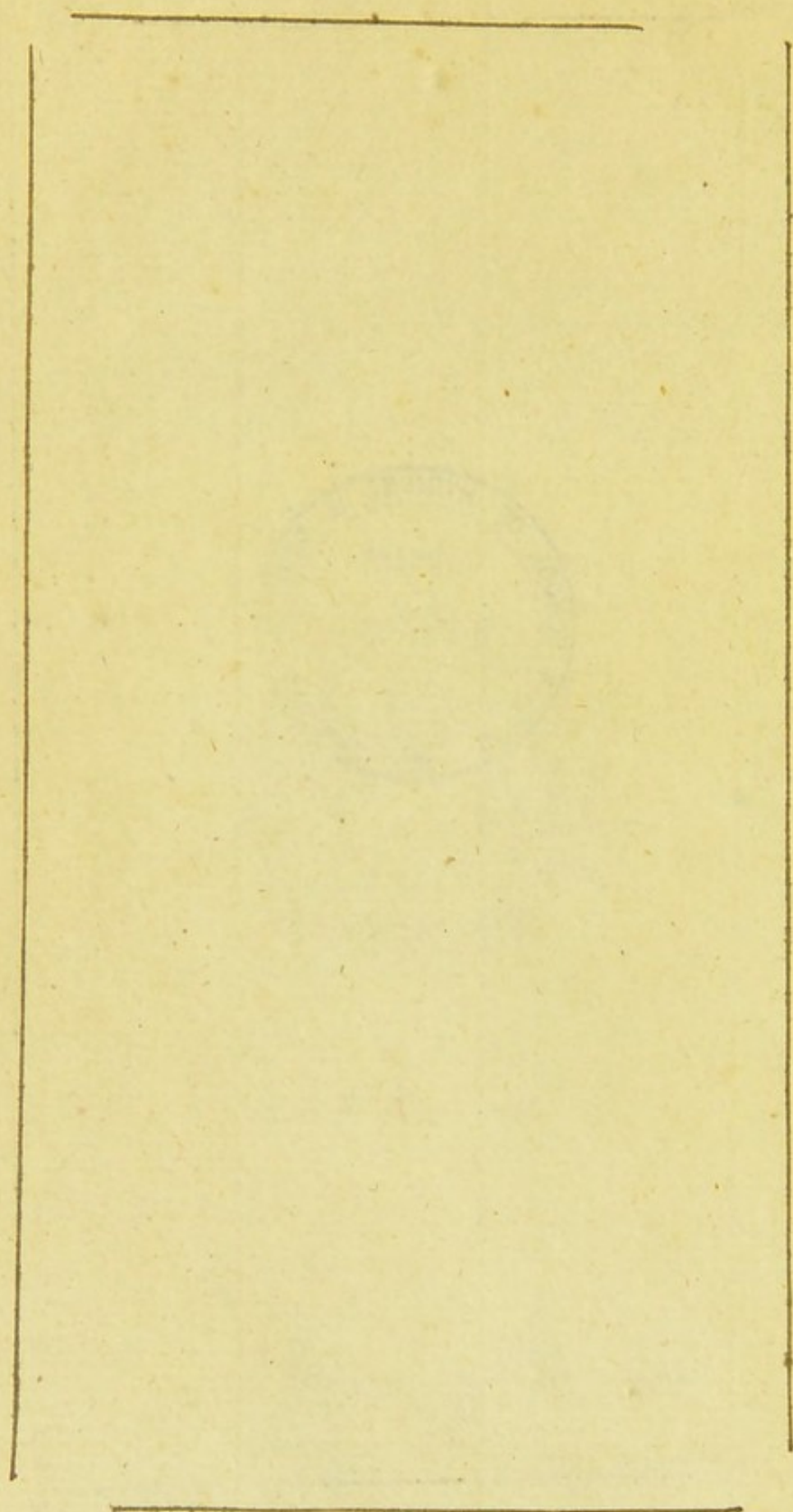


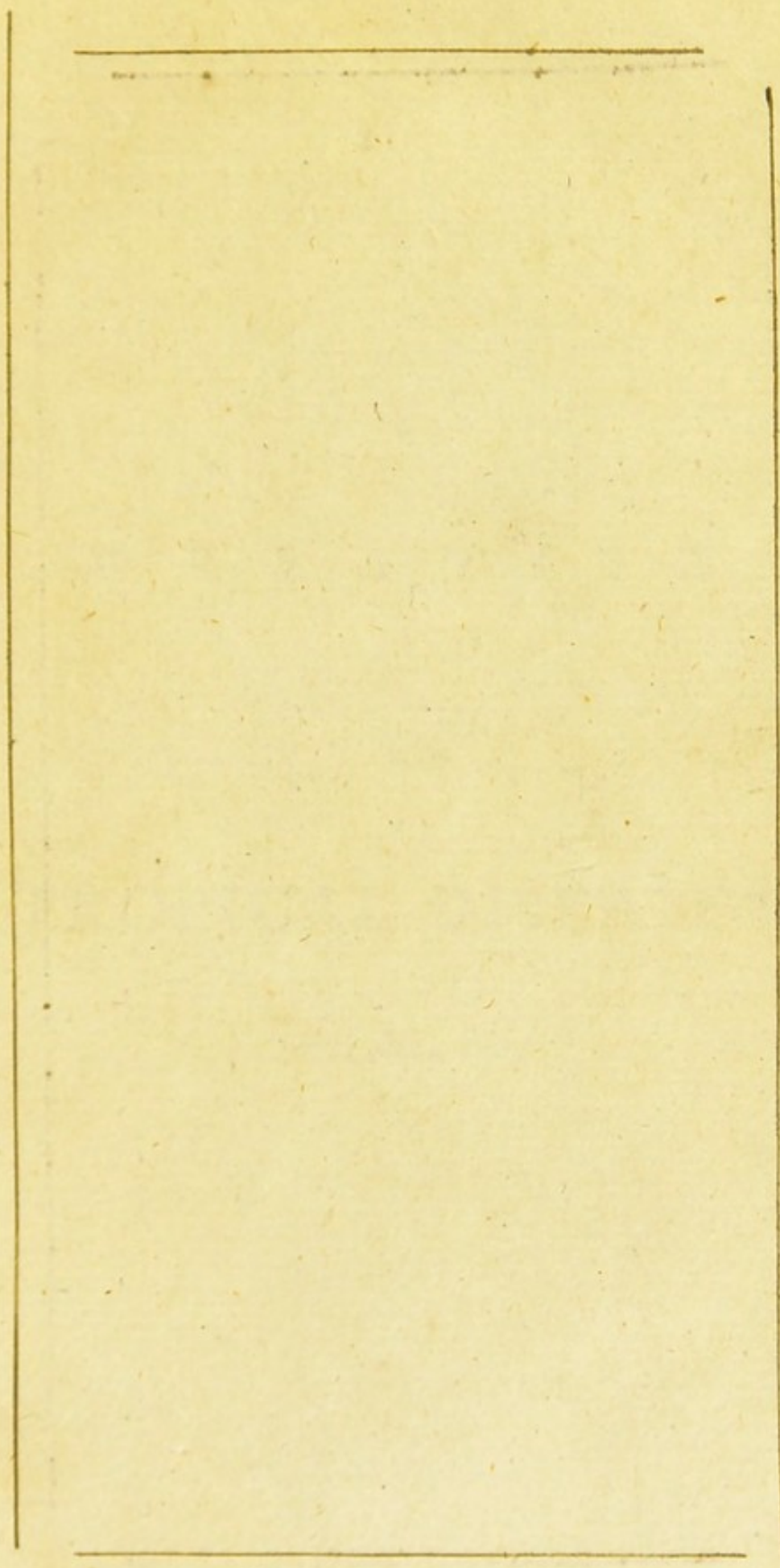
LIBRARY

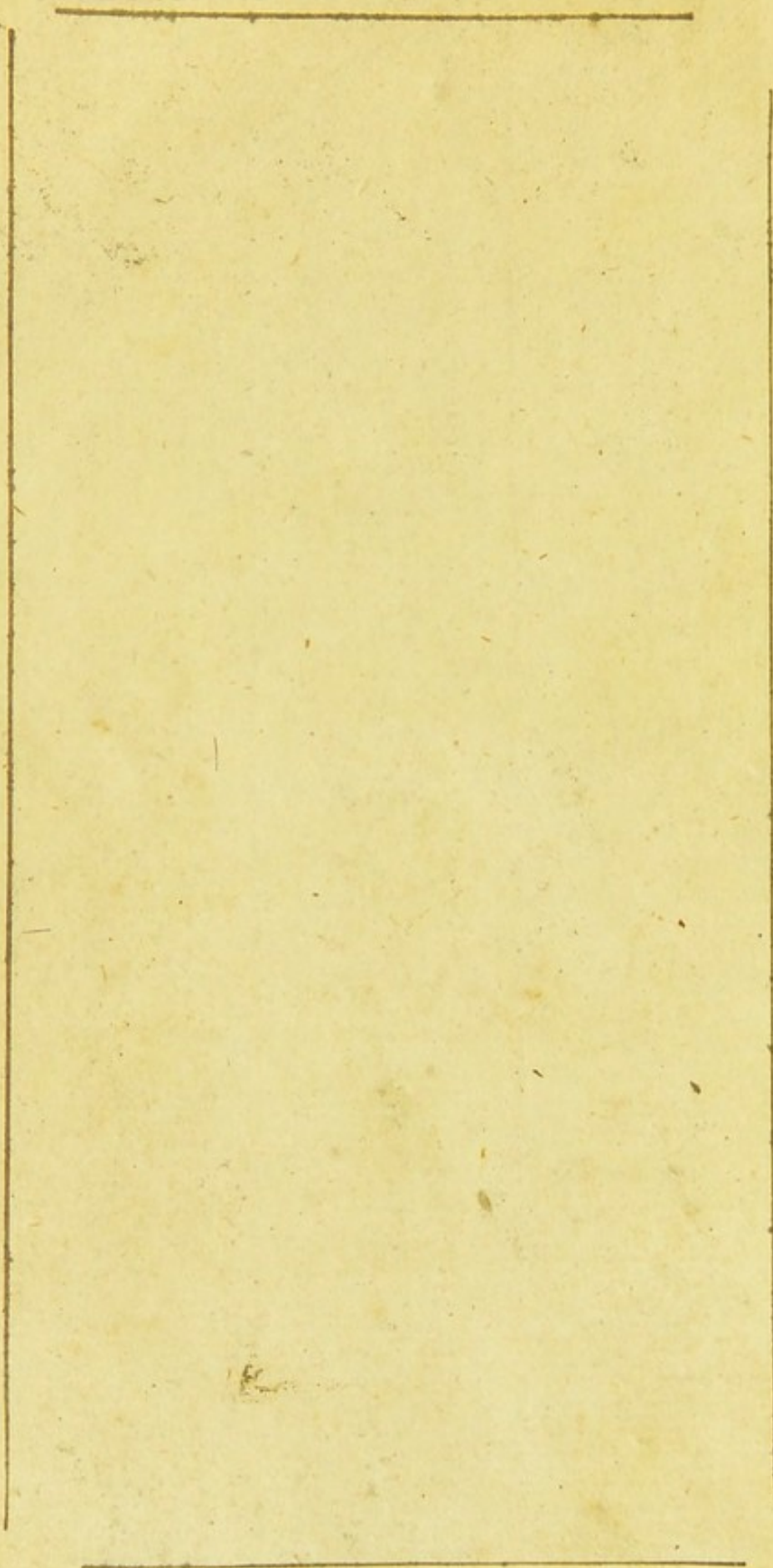
Date January 6th, 1938

Class Mark *UB Accession No. 26441









A
T R E A T I S E
O N
TROPICAL DISEASES,
&c. &c. &c.

Thomas Stratton

A
T R E A T I S E
O N
TROPICAL DISEASES;
AND ON THE
C L I M A T E
O F T H E
W E S T - I N D I E S.

B Y
BENJAMIN MOSELEY, M.D.
MEMBER OF THE ROYAL COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS
OF LONDON,

L O N D O N:
PRINTED FOR T. CADELL, IN THE STRAND.

M D C C L X X X V I I .

26441

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2014

TO THE
RIGHT HONOURABLE
CONSTANTINE JOHN
LORD MULGRAVE.

&c. &c. &c.

MY LORD,

THE following pages being the offspring of an earnest endeavour to serve my fellow creatures, I am desirous that they should have the advantage of appearing, under the auspices of learning, judgment, and candour.

I confess, my Lord, I feel the utmost diffidence in presenting a literary performance, to a person so well versed in every branch of science as your Lord-

ship;

ship;—yet the motive that gave birth to it, flatters me with the hopes of that patronage, which has so often been exerted by your Lordship, in the cause of humanity.---That your friendship has enabled me to witness it, I esteem among the happiest events in my life.

If you approve the attempt, I am certain of the favourable judgment of those, whose good opinion I am most anxious to obtain.—If you condemn it, I know the fate it deserves, and that it ought to meet with from the world.

I have the honour to be,

My Lord,

Your Lordship's most obedient

And most humble servant,

BENJAMIN MOSELEY.

LONDON, CECIL-STREET,

November 30, 1787.

C O N T E N T S.

	page
Preface - - -	v
On the Climate of the West-Indies	1
On the Stings of Scorpions, &c. -	22
On the Bites of Venomous Serpents	24
On Canine Madness - -	29
On Military Operations in the West-Indies - - -	73
On Intermittents - -	113
On the Putrid Bilious Fever -	121
On the Dysentery - -	137
On the Endemial Caufus of the West-Indies, or Yellow Fever -	361
On the Tetanus, or Locked Jaw	457
On Cancers - - -	515
On the Belly Ache - -	525
On Hæmorrhages from the Lungs	541
On the Afthma - - -	542
On Catarrhal Coughs -	542
On the Hooping Cough - -	542

particular services, exterminated by the Bloody Flux.

It was chiefly owing to the ravages of this disease in the French armies, that the English Islands were not invaded earlier; and it was also owing to the same cause, that the English forces were, in many instances, unable to retaliate on their enemies.

Notwithstanding the method of treating this severe calamity successfully, by the means of Sudorific Medicines, was not published until the war was considerably advanced, and had a multitude of prejudices to contend against; before its conclusion, many French, American, and English army surgeons, had intirely laid aside the usual, but useless reliance, on Purgatives, Opiates, and Astringents; and followed this practice with the utmost success, under all the disadvantages to which the military are subject, from the scarcity of necessaries, and bedding.

I have not increased the volume of the *Materia Medica* by any new medicine or composition, in the cure of this disease: nor can the articles I recommend be exceptionable, either on account of their bulk, or complexity; for they

they occupy but a small space in a surgeon's chest, and require but little time, and no trouble in preparing them:---I have aimed at the same œconomy of space and time, in every other disease I have treated of.

It is a custom of very ancient prescription in physic, for authors, when advancing any new doctrine, to select their successful and remarkable cases, to support their principles; and some have been so intent upon this object, as to stamp their labours, even with doubtful marks of authenticity, rather than with none, to obviate suspicion.

From the frequency of this custom, though I have not implicitly followed it, I suppose it has been found useful by those who have. But whatever private advantages may have been acquired, the custom seems to me of less utility to mankind, than if such writers had signalised their failings, and placed beacons on the rocks, where the wrecks were made.

A few only have dared to imitate the candour of HIPPOCRATES and SYDENHAM, in this:--- In that, every dabbler in physic decorates his volume, and illumines those pages, which he

fondly hopes, will be the guide for posterity.

'Tis true that it requires great reputation, or an extraordinary good opinion of the world, to confess to it our errors, and to offer mankind instruction by those unpleasing lessons which result from human frailty. Therefore, an obscure individual prudently weighs the danger of recounting his mistakes ; leaves honest confessions to men at the summit of human wisdom, and seizes his profelytes, by asserting the infallibility of ignorance.

There is another transgression against the laws of tyrant custom, which will be found that I have made, in several parts of the following work ;—where, instead of drawing out my materials into long dissertations, I have often condensed the experience of many years into a short paragraph, and have trusted its support only on my own assertion.—Such is what I have said relative to the bites of venomous Serpents, and Mad Dogs : and also to the Hooping-Cough, Asthma, and Hæmorrhages from the Lungs.

The daily publication of medical books, and promulgation of new systems in physic, lead to a supposition that either physic is not a science
of

of books, and capable of being imparted through the medium of words; or that medical writers have asserted a great deal more than they have been able to maintain.

The raising of theories in opposition, one against another, and not attending to diseases and the improvement of practice, has been the employment of many medical people; and they have accordingly had the success to convince the world, that they understood better how to talk of diseases, than how to cure them.

Diseases unfortunately are not to be conjured down with words;—if they were, the schools of MARCELLUS and SAMONICUS had starved the followers of HIPPOCRATES.

Yet it must be confessed, that in the writings of many of the modern theorists, there are excellent remarks, and profound pathological reasoning on diseases; but when we come to the curative part, we clearly see the truth of SYDENHAM's remark, “that speculation and practice seldom meet in the same person;” and the admiration we bestow on the eloquence and force that they employ in chastising the practice of others, vanishes at the sight of their own prescriptions.

Every person knows, not only the sage precepts, founded on practice, but the accurate descriptions, drawn from nature, of HIPPOCRATES: and what opposition his doctrine experienced from ASCLEPIADES and THEMISON, and how often its place has been usurped by the confused and unnatural jargon of sectaries and sophists: and every person also knows, that prior to SYDENHAM, though there had been many attempts at new theory and reformation, after the restoration of learning, yet from GALEN's time there was but little improvement in the practical part of physic. And if we except the strange innovations of PARACELSUS and HELMONT, there was scarcely any essential alteration in it.

When we look back on that interval of fifteen hundred years, and survey the huge masses of literature which were brought forth in it, as at the remains of barbaric monuments, though we cannot admire the beauty of the fabric, we must wonder at the labour and patience of the compilers.

It is as difficult to ascertain when heresy and sophistry will cease in physic, as in religion. Within these few years, when the great NEWTON
lighted

lighted up the world, it was the fashion of physic to talk learnedly on *Cartesian* errors; to purge and vomit mathematically; and to be able to account for all things geometrically, and to have a perfect acquaintance with every thing, but nature.

If each of the laborious writers of that, and former periods, instead of writing on every disease, had taught us effectually to cure one;—if instead of making books they had made observations on diseases, even the *Gout* might have submitted;—the *Insane Mind* might have been restored, and the cause explained, wherefore that derangement of the intellectual, exists without impairing the corporal, faculties.—The *Tetanus* would probably no longer have perplexed us, nor wherefore that terrible disease so partially and violently invades the body, without disturbing the mental, and vital functions.

But the misfortune to which the science of physic has been, and must ever be subject, is, that those who will write most, must be, in general, least qualified; for large books cannot be written in the hurry of extensive practice; and nothing but extensive practice can cure a man of prejudices, and qualify him to write at all.

Besides, there is more labour in writing with due care and caution, in this important science when a man has furnished himself with materials, than many have fortitude, or perhaps health to encounter. This has no doubt deprived the world of many great discoveries; and had nearly kept from it the invaluable treasure bequeathed by SYDENHAM; who never sat down to write in the latter part of his life, but he was instantly attacked by that excruciating disorder the gout; which at length brought on other diseases that terminated his existence.

Yet if honest zeal for the welfare of mankind, and a desire to justify their good opinion, could alienate self-interest from its attachment, and stimulate every person who has had sufficient experience, and who might find leisure also to undertake the task, we should probably have had many SYDENHAMS among us. But fame, I fear, acts feebly upon hearts, to whose ventricles the sacred appetite for gold, has long been fixed and rivetted.

Thus instead of men of great experience and mature judgment, the world must expect to see young dictators come forward, to drive the nail of physic, and prescribe its irrevocable laws.
And

And thus diseases are created, and cures performed, that have only had existence, like BERKELEY'S matter, "because they were "perceived by the ideas."

As the result of experience is the only useful knowledge in physic, every interesting fact, founded thereon, should be rescued from oblivion; and those who have contributed their mite to form collections of this sort, deserve much more of mankind than many who have written volumes of insipid imitation, or fine spun theory; the common sense of which might generally be described on the margin of their works.

The present learned and esteemed president of our London College of Physicians, Sir GEORGE BAKER, has judiciously revived a species of medical literature, that has been too much neglected. Encouraged by his example, a genuine repository may be formed, that will add reputation to the professors, and sustain the dignity of the profession. But while novelty is sought for, and every trivial thing avoided, care should be taken that no fabrication, from the mutilated remnants of our ancestors, be admitted. We lament to view their venerable
garments

garments cut up into the fashion of the day, and the wearers claiming them as their own, pass them on the world, as if they had never been seen before.

Great as the advances have been in anatomy, and great as the masters of that science are, in France and England, while they triumph over their ancestors, they will but prepare triumphs for posterity, if that part of the science which applies to the discovery, and consequently to the cure of diseases, be neglected for curiosity: should comparative anatomy have nothing profounder to relate than that fishes have the sense of hearing; that dogs owe the acuteness of their smell to the structure of their noses; and that wings would have been an useless appendage to man;—should physiologists become virtuosi; should BONET and MORGAGNI be thrown upon the shelf, and the columns be conceded to “an Alligator stuffed, and other skins of ill-shaped fishes:” In such a relapse of science, if professors succeed, they must owe their consequence to the disgrace of their art;---the admiration of the vulgar.

The science of physic has derived less practical benefit from physiology, since the discovery

of the circulation of the blood, and the distribution of the chyle, than is generally imagined. GASSENDUS would have been disappointed in his hopes, had he lived until these days.

For much remains to be done; and though the great HARVEY, the ingenuous ASELLIUS, and the fortunate PECQUET, made such grand contributions to the ancient stores, with the late discoveries that have been added, and the advantages which the art has received from injections, and glasses, the field is not to be abandoned to *Amateurs* alone, to revive the legitimate spirit of inquiry, that animated the genius of ARISTOTLE, FABRICIUS, and HARVEY.

Modern surgery has eminently advanced itself as an important branch of the healing art. It was indeed not long ago, Mr. Serjeant Surgeon BERNARD's opinion, "That there were
" more useful operations among the ancients,
" omitted or discontinued by us, than we have
" invented;" which probably may be true even at this day. But the modern advancement of surgery, exclusive of the advantage which the operative part has acquired by the excellence of our instruments, and the contributing branches
of

of mechanics, arises rather from taking away, than from adding any thing to the practice of the ancients; and from simplifying their methods, many of which were coarse, violent, and barbarous. We do not, at this day, like ancient surgeons, hang people up by their feet to beams, nor rack them on Procrustean beds, to reduce dislocations, without any regard to anatomy.

Chemistry has opened abundant treasures for the purpose of medicine. The *Materia Medica* has regularly received addition, and alteration, as that science has advanced; and has scarcely retained any thing but Bark and Opium, that the vegetable kingdom can call its own.

The utility of botany in physic, appears to correspond, in an inverse ratio, with the labour that has been bestowed on it.

From natural philosophy great medical advantages have been obtained; by that we have learned to imitate, to augment, to diminish, and to apply many of the operations of nature; and to combine such of her powers, as answer our purposes better in a mixed, than in a simple state. We turn hopeless from the toils of
anatomy,

anatomy, to this sublime revelation, for a solution of the phenomena of the nerves, which at present confound us.

In this enlightened age, when almost every person who can read, makes pretension to some science or other; when ignorance is no longer fashion, nor emulation in arts disgraceful;—that labour, which in former ages of the world would have crowned an author with immortality, now, can hardly secure his fame the duration of an Ephemeron.—Yet he who ventures fairly on that “sea of troubles,” which none but authors know, for promoting the welfare of society, ought not to repine.—His conscientious motives should bear him up;—for to have lived to such a purpose, however short the existence, may be remembered without that bitter soliloquy, “few and evil have been my days.”

Whatever may be the fate of this publication, I have the satisfaction of knowing, that it contains a faithful relation of facts; and as far as concerns the West-Indies, the result of twelve years extensive practice there. However, I should not have troubled the world with

with it, if I could not urge in its defence, that I never could cure the diseases to which it extends, by those books that have been already written on the same subjects by others.

It is under this conviction I have presumed to offer this volume, as a specimen of my sentiments, and of what I intend further to publish, on Diseases in Tropical Countries. And if in the course of this work it shall be found that I have mistrusted the skill or accuracy of others, it is because every day's observation convinces me, that there are not so many extraordinary diseases incident to mankind, naturally, as have been asserted; and that there are many symptoms described as pathognomical of many more, that are but the issue of improper treatment. These evils I attribute to the poison of medical literature, raised on theory, without experience; where men, following one another like Cranes, are taught to storm human infirmities mechanically:—before whom, nature and the disease, like a fortification assailed by mortal engines calculated by rule for its destruction, often fall together, and are buried under the same ruins.

N. B.

N. B. Wherever the great authorities of HIPPOCRATES, GALEN, and SYDENHAM, have been used in the following pages, it may be proper to say, I have referred to the following editions of their works :---The Venice edition of HIPPOCRATES, of 1657, by FOESIUS; the Basle edition of GALEN, of 1538, and FROEBENS, of 1562; and the ~~London~~ *Syden* edition of SYDENHAM, of 1741. I have often given the Latinity of the respective editions of HIPPOCRATES, GALEN, and other writers, for the sake of general utility.

ON THE
CLIMATE
OF THE
WEST-INDIES.

TO those who are impelled by necessity, or induced by interest, to visit the torrid zone, and relinquish the blessings which flow from exercise in the delightful climates of the earth, in temperate regions ;---to those who exchange their native countries, which yield the free and unbounded enjoyments of spontaneous health, for such as no care, nor
B art,

art, can ever make agreeable;—some cautions may be necessary—some precepts useful.

That health is retainable by Europeans in hot climates, is well known and experienced. But when the numerous and expensive requisites have been obtained, the rigid restrictions, and self-denials, that are still necessary to keep the body and soul in unison, render the possession of health so often a matter of neglect, that human flesh, dissatisfied to exist in the insipid security of temperance, resolutely compounds for a short life, or impaired faculties, and seizes the present hour of pleasure, and dangerous enjoyment.

In countries between the tropics, the heat is nearly uniform, and seldom has been known to vary through the year on any one given spot, either by day or night, sixteen degrees.—It is at a medium on the coast, and on plains not much elevated above the level of the sea, at about eighty degrees of *Fahrenheit's*,
or

or twenty-one degrees of *Reaumur's* thermometer.

During the six months of the year, when the sun has passed the line on his annual return to either tropic, that season is called the Summer season: so from the twentieth of March (when the sun passes the Equator into the Northern hemisphere, to visit the tropic of *Cancer*) until the 21st of September, when he repasses it to the Southern hemisphere, to revisit the tropic of *Capricorn*, it is considered the Summer season in our West-Indies; and the remainder of the year, the Winter.

This is the Winter and the Summer of countries, where in general there is not more than six degrees of difference of heat, between the coldest season in the month of January, and the hottest season in the month of August; where the heat is always excessive on the whole, and where the sun rises and sets all the year round at nearly the same hours, and where there is but little crepusculum, or twilight.

But though the sun imparts his influence almost equally within that tropic, for which he has passed the equator; yet the parallels under his vertical rays, doubtless, receive the greatest portion of heat: but the difference is inconsiderable, and the inhabitants on the same side as the sun, find generally the same oppressive uniformity.

This is to be understood of the climate at large, as unconnected, and uninfluenced by local circumstances, as mountains, vallies, woods, &c.

Upon the mountains between the tropics, as upon the mountains in Europe, the air is cold in proportion to their height. In some of the islands there are mountains which afford agreeable situations; and on the continent, there are gradations of every degree of climate of the habitable globe.

Under the equatorial line on the continent of South America, in the province
of

of Quito, the summits of the mountains of *Pinchinca*, *Cotopaxi*, and several others of the Cordelleras, are constantly covered with ice and snow. In the conquest of *Chili*, many of the Spaniards were frozen to death sitting on their mules, in crossing the mountains that divide *Chili* and *Peru*. The summit of *Cotopaxi* is computed to be 6643 English yards above the level of the sea*; which is 1562 yards higher than *Mont-Blanc* in Savoy†.

The refreshing and unremitting Eastern breezes which alone could render the West-Indies habitable, are influenced in their course by the direction of the sun. When the sun is in his progress to the Northern tropic, the breeze obliquely bends towards his tract, and blows after him from the South of the East. When the sun is on his return to the Southern tropic, the breeze is inclined after him

* *Ulloa*.

† *Bourrit*. The summit of *Mont-Blanc*, is 3960 yards above the valley of *Chamouni*, which is 1121 yards above the level of the Mediterranean sea.

that way, and blows from the North of the Eastern point; so that the whole range of the breezes, or trade winds, comprises about thirty degrees of South and North latitude. Sometimes, when the sun is on the South of the equator, the Winter's winds from the Northern continent extend into the latitudes of the Eastern breeze, and overpower it with great violence: Hail is sometimes brought with those winds, but never snow.

The Northern tropical Winter and Summer may be sub-divided into four periods: the first beginning in April or May, with the vernal rains, which commonly continue six or eight weeks. Then the second advances, which is the hottest and driest season of the year; for the sun being, on the twenty-first of June, at the tropic of *Cancer*, has finished his farthest Northern declination. The third commences in September, with the autumnal rains, which are heavy and violent: and the fourth in December, after the autumnal rains have ceased.

This

This is the coolest and pleafantest feafon of the year, the fun being, on the twenty-first of December, at the tropic of Capricorn, his greateft Southern diftance. The weather is now generally dry and fettled, accompanied with night winds from the land, in all the countries whose mountains are fufficiently lofty to cool the air; with frequent North winds in the day.

Although there is no regularity in the fetting in, or duration, of the vernal and autumnal rains, yet there are feldom any rains that are violent or lafting, from November until April. The Spring periodical rains, moft commonly, in the iflands, fall in May, though fometimes not until June: and the autumnal rains fometimes commence in Auguft, though generally in October: but the time for the greateft rains, as well as the greateft heat, on the continent, as well as in the iflands, is between the months of April and November: and the greateft degree of drynefs and coolnefs is during the

B 4 months

months of December, January, February, and March. This is the season, when people who can choose their opportunity, should arrive in the West-Indies; and this is the season when military operations should be carried on there; and also when ships of war, or troops, should be sent out to relieve, or supply, any station or garrison, in order that the men might be seasoned to the climate, before the heat, rains, and unhealthy season come in.

The voyage should be undertaken so as not only to accord with this great object, but also to avoid being on the sea between the tropics in the Western latitudes, in the months of August, September and October: for most of the hurricanes that have afflicted this part of the world, have happened in the Autumnal season; and therefore, these are properly called the hurricane months.

Hurricanes generally set in from the North, or North-West, from the great rarefaction

rarefaction of the air within the tropic of Cancer, by the sun's northern declination at this season of the year; from which an influx of dense air rushes in from the polar regions, and the great western continent (the earth being susceptible of much greater degrees of cold and heat than the ocean, which is preserved in a more uniform temperature, from being incapable, like all transparent bodies, of deriving heat from solar light) and a great conflict is raised; the wind varying sometimes from every point of the compass until an equilibrium is restored, and nature composed by the eastern winds regaining their course.

When Europeans embark for the West-Indian islands, they must bid farewell to the sports of the field. There are neither hounds, nor hares, nor stags, nor foxes; and it is well there are not, for the enthusiasm which those sports inspire, is not to be curbed by craggy rocks or precipices, nor by grave lessons, or fatal examples.

Horse-

Horse-racing has been introduced into some of the islands, and as a species of gaming, to the inconvenience of some, and to the advantage of others. But though it may contribute to improve the breed of that useful animal, the horse, in the colonies, climate which will not permit such violent exertions, forbids much pleasure from it, as an animated amusement.

It is fortunate for those who have been accustomed to country-sports, that there are but few inducements to allure them here; but there are some to which many have paid the tribute of their lives.

The *Snipe* is found here in great numbers; but this universal inhabitant of the earth meets with no more quarter here than in Europe, notwithstanding the danger which is often experienced, from fevers acquired by pursuing him through the wet and marshy places where he resorts; which ought, in hot climates at least, to be his sanctuary.

Had

Had the present race of Europeans been as superstitious about their *bones* as the *Patriarchs*, the *Greeks* and the *Romans* were, the tropical colonies had never existed as countries of wealth and commerce.

The hardy followers of COLUMBUS and GAMA* (for none but the strongest spirits dare to leave their homes for new enterprize) have had no terrors of mind respecting their bodies, but adventured like heroes, with hearts, not like VIRGIL's hero's, to be terrified at a storm†. Regardless of their fate, they boldly undertook, and fearlessly em-

* The two first navigators to the *West* and *East-Indies*; the former was sent out from Spain by *Ferdinand* and *Isabella*, in August 1492; and the latter from Portugal, by *Emanuel*, in 1497.

† Extemplo Æneæ solvuntur frigore membra.
Ingemit, et duplices tendens ad sidera palmas,
Talia voce refert: O terque quaterque beati,
Queis ante ora patrum, Trojæ sub mœnibus altis
Contigit oppetere!

ÆNEID, Lib. I. Ver. 96.

barked

barked in the severest labours, furrounded with dangers, and planted and became the patriarchs of colonies. They bid adieu to their countries, which perhaps had depressed their genius, or persecuted them for debt, or religion; and scorned, as they could not revisit their native homes in life, to entertain the hopes of returning to them, like negroes, after death. Such were the first settlers of the colonies.

Great as the mortality has been to accomplish the present flourishing state of the sugar colonies, and great as the expence of human lives must be to maintain them, their commerce has contributed to raise the nations to which they belong, to a condition of riches and grandeur, that European industry, without them, could never have attained.

In the voyage to the West-Indies, after the warm latitudes are reached, it becomes every person to prepare his body, by temperance, for the unavoidable change
it

it must undergo: and to people of a gross habit, and of a strong and full constitution, a mild purge or two, or frequently diluting with a weak solution of cream of tartar in water, if not bleeding, is necessary. The neglect of these precautions occasions violent perspirations, troublesome heats, and eruptions. Costiveness, a common inconvenience at sea, ought to be removed by some mild purgative, as salts, manna, cream of tartar, or magnesia; and the return of it prevented, in approaching the end of the voyage.

On first arriving, though the use of the necessaries of life, and the moderate gratification of natural desires, are by no means interdicted in hot climates, yet every excess is dangerous; and temperance in all things is necessary to be observed by men, women, and children. For youth, abstemiousness for a while, is the best security against illness.

In

In regard to the article of dress, new-comers cannot do better than follow the present custom of the residents on the islands: their clothes should be light, made easy, and every way free from confinement. Formerly the inhabitants of the West-Indies wore heavy European garments, covered with lace: the inconvenience attending that custom induced them to an opposite extreme; and here they found that the wearing of linen, cotton, or silk coats, though agreeable enough in the sun, and in the day time, was not a sufficient defence against any sudden change of weather, or the night air. A cloth coat, therefore, and every other part of the dress as light as possible, is now worn by people in health.

For women, the light Summer dress of Europe is proper.

Most people, soon after their arrival, are attacked with what is called the *Prickly Heat*. This is an eruption of small red pimples, unattended with any fever, which

which breaks out in different parts of the body, particularly where the parts are kept the hottest by the clothes, or where there is the greatest irritation, and friction. It causes such intolerable itching, or heat, and pricking in the skin, that human resolution cannot refrain from scratching, until the skin is, sometimes, excoriated. Many people have it every year, more or less, during the hottest months. It generally goes off in a few weeks, leaving the cuticle scurfy, which falls off in small white scales. Sometimes it continues very obstinate, and where people live heated by intemperance, or have any serpiginous humour in their habit, it fixes it on the surface of the body, in troublesome ring-worms.

There is great danger in repelling the *Prickly Heat*; therefore *cold bathing*, and washing the body with cold water, at the time it is out, is always to be avoided. A gentleman, a native of the country, bathed in the Spanish-Town river, in Jamaica, in the month of July, 1779, with

with the *Prickly Heat* on him, which was struck in by it, and caused a tedious fever, with an affection of the brain, from which he recovered; but his mind was for a long time afterwards impaired, by a stupor and despondency.

When the *Prickly Heat* is very troublesome, abstemiousness, with a cooling regimen, will soon remove it.

HILLARY says, the *Prickly Heat* is the *Ἰδρωα* of the Greeks, the *Sudamina* of the Romans, and the *Effera* of the Arabians. But whatever resemblance it may have to the *Ἰδρωα*, or *Sudamina*, it has none whatever to the *Effere*, which is an entirely different species of eruption from the other, as described by the Arabians*,

* *Effere* est pustula parva lata sicut vesicæ, et ad aliquantulam tendens rubedinem et pruritus faciens, et angustiam: eveniens subito secundum plurimum. Et accidit quandoque ut currat ab ea humiditas; et fortasse est sanguinea. Et secundum plurimum fit vehemens in nocte, et ejus angustia fit in ea vehementior, et ejus tristitia, &c. Et quum *Effere* invadit locum amplum, tunc si non fiat phlebotomia, timetur Febris Tertianæ.

AVICENN. lib. IV. fen. 3. tract. 1. cap. 13. Vol. II.

but

but unnoticed by the Greek and Roman writers, and what we suppose to be the *Nettle-rash*. Indeed I cannot see any resemblance the tropical *Prickly Heat* has to the ἰδρωα of the Greeks, or to the *Sudamina*, or *Papulæ Sudoris* of the Romans. These eruptions are classed among the diseases of Summer; *Galen* terms them exanthematous, and they are generally described to be acrid, red pustules, containing humour, causing great heat and itching, and ulcerating the skin.

CLEGHORN has made a proper distinction between the *Sudamina* and *Effere*; but says the *Minorca Rash*, or *Prickly Heat*, is the same eruption as the *Sudamina*, or ἰδρωα, which from the climate I should think very probable, although his description of it does not correspond exactly with the description which CELSUS*, GALEN†, and ACTUARIUS‡, have given of the *Papulæ*, or *Sudamina* §.

* Lib. V. cap. 28.

† Comment. III. in Aphor. HIPPOCR. 21, Sect. 3.

‡ Aliquibus et quales Sudores, ἰδρωα, et nostris *Sudamina*, inde nuncupantur, erumpunt, nec quicquam mali portendunt, sed e materia ad cutem ruente gignuntur. Producit ea falsus et mordacis qualitatis particeps hu-

BONTIUS has accurately described the Prickly Heat of *Java*, and says, that the eruptions are the same that CELSUS calls *Papulæ*, PLINY *Sudamina*, and the people of Holland *Root-vont*; but they certainly are not.

Besides the Prickly Heat, there are, in the West-Indies, vesicular and exanthematous eruptions and efflorescences, to which new-comers, and others, are sometimes subject in the hottest months, which resemble the ἰδρωα, *Papulæ*, *Sudamina*, *Esfere*, and what HIPPOCRATES calls φλύκταινοι,

mor, ac pungunt sensumque vellicant et discuti desiderant varios pruritus excitantia. Horum quædam quum scalpuntur, sanguine manant: alia sub candidum vel leviter pallidum humorem expuunt, ut inde vigentem fuceum colligere liceat. Nonnulla demum in scabiosos affectus commigrant, et exulcerationes exanthematis succedunt. *Actuarii Method. Med. Lib. II. cap. 23.*

§ VOGEL, in CULLEN's Synopsis Nosol. defines the *Hydroa*, *Boa*, or *Sudamina*, "*Pustulæ milii magnitudine, aquosæ, sine rubore et ullo dolore, ex sudoribus repente sparsim toto corpore emergentes.*"—This definition is by no means descriptive of what the Greek and Roman writers called *Hydroa* and *Sudamina*. It is not descriptive of what we call the *Prickly Heat*. PLINY, Lib. XXVI. cap. 11, says, "*Boa, id est rubentes Papulæ.*"

the

the eruptive produce of Summer in temperate climates.

There is a race of visitors also which gives some uneasiness to new-comers; these are gnats, or, as they are called, *Musquitoes*. They are most troublesome towards night, in warm wet weather, and near woody, damp, or marshy situations. ---Many parts of Italy are infested in the same manner.

Though they are a great vexation in all the islands, yet they are worse on the continent. It is said at *Mexico*, and some other places, that they sometimes kill people with their bites. *Sir Henry Morgan* thought, from the amazing quantity which he saw at the lake *Maracayba*, that it was a cloud before him.

Their bites raise little lumps, or swellings, in the skin, which cause an uncommon degree of itching; these are scratched sometimes into troublesome ulcers, particularly in the legs. A bite, if it is not scratched, or irritated, though it is extremely disagreeable, will not long continue troublesome. Some people apply oil,

vinegar, lime-juice, or camphorated spirits to the part, to allay the itching and tingling. In the inland and woody situations, even those who have been long resident in these countries, find it convenient to wear a sort of loose linen buskins, to guard their legs in an evening; and it is an universal custom to have a gauze curtain, or net, to surround the bed, to keep them away by night; otherwise, in some situations, it would be impossible to sleep.

Fires and smoke drive them away, and this is another practice used by people who reside in the woods, and interior parts of the islands. On the continent, in some places, the Indians bury themselves in sand in an evening, having no other means to avoid their persecution *.

Another tropical insect sometimes attacks the feet and toes of new-comers, and surprises them with an unusual sensation of itching; the residents are equally subject to the plague of these almost in-

* LUSSAN.

visible vermin, and are sometimes lamed by them. These are *Chigoes*, a kind of little fleas: they chiefly keep in dusty, dirty places, and are bred on hearths, and in chimney corners, among the ashes: they are about the size of a cheese mite. They lance the skin imperceptibly in the soles of the feet, or about the toe-nails, and insinuate themselves, where they deposit their eggs, including them and themselves in a little round vesicle, which increases to the size of a small pea sometimes before it is noticed. It then acquires a bluish appearance, from the colour of the *Chigo* itself, which is in the midst of an innumerable quantity of *animalcula*, each of which is capable of creating a new disturbance, if in taking out the bag it be broken, and any of them remain behind in the flesh. Some people have had great inflammations from them, and some have had their toes mortified. The negroes often let them collect and remain in their feet, until their toes rot off. The common method of taking out the bag is with the point

of a needle, without piercing it, by separating it from the skin quite round, and drawing it out; then filling up the hole, and rubbing the part with tobacco ashes. Ligon says*, he had ten chigoes taken out of his feet in a morning, while he was at Barbadoes (which was from 1647 to 1650), by the most unfortunate Indian woman YARICO†.

There is also abundance of scorpions, tarantulas, centipes, and spiders, whose stings and bites are extremely painful, but rarely attended with danger. The tarantulas have their habitations in loose rocky places, and in the mountains; and those other insects are generally found in old buildings, among rotten wood, and in unfrequented places: sometimes they creep forth into beds, and among people's clothes, particularly scorpions, and are not detected until they are discovered by their sting. Rum, or oil applied, generally abates the anguish of the wound: but if

* History of Barbadoes, p. 65.

† See the Spectator, No. 11.

a fever with convulsive twitchings, en-
sue, which in bad habits of body, or
when the wound is in some part of great
sensibility, will sometimes happen, the
wound should be immediately slightly
burnt with *Lapis Infernalis*, or any caustic,
and afterwards poulticed, and the patient
should take some warm diluting diapho-
retic, with an opiate.

Mrs. *Pidgeley*, at Kingston in Jamaica,
in 1781, was stung by a scorpion, on the
foot, above the little toe. The part became
instantly red and painful; and soon after
livid. The pain increased to great severity.
Some rum was applied to the wound, on
which the pain immediately left the foot,
and passed up to the groin, with great
agony. The pain still passed upwards,
and diffused itself about the pit of the
stomach, neck, and throat, attended with
tremors, cold sweats, and languors. As
the pain passed the abdomen, it occa-
sioned a violent purging, and fainting,
which ceased on its advancing higher.
I was called to her, and gave her the
following medicines, a few doses of

which removed every symptom. She had been extremely ill for thirty-six hours.

R Sal Succin. ʒ ij; Camphor, gr. x ij; Cinnabar. Antimon. gr. x. Confect. Card. q. s. fiant boli sex. One of these was taken every hour, with four spoonfuls of the following mixture: *R Aq. Menthe ʒ vij; Elix. Paregoric. ʒ ij; Syr. Croci ʒ ss. Misce.*

But though these inconveniencies are found in the islands, there are none of the greater evils, with which the neighbouring continent abounds; such as tigers, lions, bears, wolves, and deadly venomous serpents.

Of the various venomous serpents in Spanish America, we have but an imperfect account from the Spaniards. They reckon the following the worst, and most common:---The *Corales*, or Coral Snakes, which are about four or five feet in length, and an inch diameter, of a very beautiful appearance, their skin being variegated with a bright crimson, yellow, and green, with a head shaped like the European serpent.

The

The *Cascabeles*, or Rattle Snakes; and the *Culebras de Bejuco*, or Bejuco Snakes, as they resemble the colour of the Bejuco, and from whose branches they hang down, and bite whatever disturbs them.

The *Hæmorrhous* is common at Carthage, and is called by its proper name. It is also common on the Spanish Main, and Musquito Shore; where there are many other deadly venomous serpents; one species of which the Indians and inhabitants call *Tomogos*; and another the *Barber's Pole*, from the manner in which it is marked.

ULLOA says, “ that a person bitten by
 “ the *Coral Snake*, immediately swells to
 “ such a degree, that the blood gushes out
 “ through all the organs of sense, and even
 “ the coats of the veins, and the extremi-
 “ ties of the fingers burst, so that he soon
 “ expires.” These effects have been generally thought to belong only to the bite of the *Hæmorrhous*; but I believe the same effects are produced by all the tribe of deadly venomous serpents, and that there is no specifical difference between them, except in the violence and rapidity by which

which the poison is diffused in the body : the rest depending on the heat of the weather when the accident happens, and the state, and habit of body of the subject, at that particular time.

F. HOFFMAN is one among a multitude who has been deceived by the false report of travellers on this subject. He says, “ In the islands of *Cuba*, *Jamaica*, “ and *Hispaniola*, the bites of serpents are “ highly injurious to the inhabitants.” But in this HOFFMAN is mistaken ; for though the Spaniards exterminated the human aborigines of these islands, their immense woods, and inaccessible mountains to men, had been the protection of serpents, if there had ever been any. But the Spaniards did not find any poisonous serpents in these islands when they first went there, which PETER MARTYR has properly recorded. *Decad. I. Lib. I.*

There are snakes in the islands, such as the large *Yellow Snake*, from eight to twenty feet in length : the large *Black Snake*, from four to twelve feet in length ; and the small *Black Snake*, and *Spotted Snake*, of about two, or three feet in length.

But

But the bites of these are not venomous, nor further troublesome to cure than any other lacerated wound. Their depredations are confined to pantries, poultry, hens and pigeons nests, young vermin, and reptiles. There are many fabulous stories related of the *Yellow Snake*, attacking calves and lambs, and twining round other animals and strangling them:---and that the *Amphisbæna*, or Silver Snake, has been found in the islands, and that its bite is venomous; but neither of these facts has been proved.

The bites and stings of all venomous animals are cured by the same local means: which are very simple if they were always at hand. In the bite of a deadly venomous animal, the injured part must be instantly destroyed, or be cut out. Destroying it is the most safe, and equally certain: and the best application for that purpose, is, the *Lapis Infernalis*, or the *Butter of Antimony*;---these are preferable to an hot iron, which the ancients used, because an hot iron forms a crust, which acts as a defence to the under parts, instead of destroying them. The *Lapis Infernalis* is

much better than any other caustic; as it melts and penetrates during its application. The bitten part must be destroyed to the bottom, and where there is any doubt of the bottom of the wound being sufficiently exposed, incisions should be made to lay every part of it open to the action of the caustic application. Besides destroying, burning, or cutting out the part, incisions should be made above the wound, to prevent the communication of the virus; and the wound is to be dressed for some time with acrid dressings, and hot digestives, to drain the injured parts.

Where the above-mentioned caustics cannot be procured, corrosive sublimate, oil of vitriol, aqua fortis, spirit of salt, common caustic, or a plaster made of quick-lime and sope, may be applied to the wound. Gunpowder laid on the part, and fired, has been used with success. When a person is bitten, remote from any assistance, he should make a tight ligature above the part, until proper application can be made. The Spanish writers say, that the *Habilla de Carthagera*, or Carthagera Bean, is a specific
for

for poisonous bites, taken inwardly;--- but there is no relying with security on any thing, but the external treatment.

GALEN says, when he was in Alexandria, there was a rustic a little way from the town, bitten on one of his fingers by an asp; the man made a tight ligature on it, and ran immediately to town to a surgeon, who amputated the finger, and no mischief ensued. He says he knew another, a vine-dresser, who being bitten on the finger by a viper, directly cut off the finger himself, with an hatchet, and without any internal medicine remained well *.

It has always been a matter of surprise to me that HILLARY should say *Canine Madness* “is so frequently seen in most hot countries, and especially in the West-Indies, that it may be said to be endemial †;” which is so far from being true, that if HILLARY, who treats of it, and relates several cases that fell under his care, had not been a man of good character, I should have doubted whether he had ever seen a mad dog in the West-Indies.

* De Loc. Affect. Lib. III. cap. 7. † Page 245.

During

During my residence there, I never heard of the disease; and from the inquiries I have made, I am certain that there has been no canine madness in many of the islands, if in any of them, for fifty years, before the year 1783; and I am not satisfied with the authority that informs me it was ever there before that year. On that immense continent of South America, it has never been seen. ULLOA says, "the people there express their astonishment when an European relates the melancholy effects of it:" and DESPORTES, who practised physic in *Hispaniola* from 1732 until 1748, says, that in that island they are intirely ignorant of it.

In the Spring of 1783, this disease broke out in *Hispaniola*; and in the month of June in *Jamaica*, where it raged until March 1784. It was said at first, that it was brought to Jamaica from *Hispaniola*; but experience proved it to be otherwise.

The common notion that this disease among dogs can only proceed from the
poison

poison of an external bite; or that it originates in some particular dog, from internal disease, and from thence is disseminated, has excluded the idea of spontaneous madness, arising from some peculiar influence in the air*. But this influence of the air generated the canine madness in the year 1783, in the West-Indies; for it was general, and many dogs were seized with it, that had no communication with others; and some dogs that were brought from Europe and North America, and that were not on shore, went mad on their arrival in the harbours in the islands.

In Jamaica, it was general.---Many negroes were bitten and died *Hydrophobous*. A boy belonging to a lady in Kingston was bitten by a little dog supposed to be

* This is experienced every year in many parts of Europe. In *Venice*, they suppose it is often brought on by thirst; for which reason they oblige every barber, shoe-maker, and coffee-house keeper, to have a small tub, or pan of water, always before their doors, particularly in hot weather, that the dogs running about the streets may drink when they want; as there are no places in that city, where they can otherwise supply themselves with fresh water.

mad,

mad, which was therefore killed. The bite, or rather scratch, was not larger than one made by a pin, being only a rasure of the skin, by a tooth. It was thought too inconsiderable to be hurtful. Four months afterwards, the boy was seized as if he had got a cold, and soon after symptoms of a *Tetanus* appeared. He died on the third day, but had no symptom of *Hydrophobia*.

An attorney-at-law in Kingston was bitten by his own dog. The bitten part, which was in the ball of the thumb, was cut out. He was then salivated by mercury, externally and internally used; and he had no symptoms of disease. One of his negroes was also bitten, and treated in the same manner, and with the same success.

Many hogs and goats were bitten, and died mad. A horse belonging to Mr. *Edward East*, in Liguanea, was bitten, and being seized with madness, was shot. Another horse belonging to a merchant in Kingston was bitten. He broke out of the stable and ran about mad, until, by beating his head against a wall, he killed himself.

In

In the cure of the bite of a mad dog, the local treatment is alone to be depended on; and that local treatment the same which I have already related in the cure of the bite of deadly venomous serpents. Mercury is of no use; nor have any of the famous specifics that have been imposed on mankind, ever produced any effects that could be depended on. The sooner the bitten part is destroyed the better. But where application has been omitted for some time, and even when the bitten part is healed, it should be removed by taking out the flesh all round, deeper than the wound originally was, by the *Lapis Infernalis*, and should be dressed with acrid dressings, and be kept open, and digesting, for many weeks. This method of treating the bite of bad animals, if in a part where it can be used, will, I am convinced, prevent their fatal effects; applied at any time previous to the first symptoms, that forerun a general affection, which ends in hydrophobia, and admits of no remedy.

The coasts and rivers of all the islands abound with a vast variety of excellent fish; and those of Jamaica are free from poisonous fish, which infest the coasts of some of the other islands.

I wish I could say that the rivers were exempt from *Alligators*, and the coasts and harbours from *Sharks*: but that is not the case, and people should never venture into rivers, nor harbours, to bathe, as terrible accidents frequently happen in the West-Indies, from
D these

these horrid creatures. A negro woman, belonging to Mr. *Kennion*, in the parish of St. Thomas's in the East, some years ago, was seized as she was washing her linen, in *Plantain-Garden* River, and torn in pieces by an alligator. She was advanced a little way into the river, and as she was stooping down with her hands in the water, the alligator seized her by the arm, dragged her away, and smothered her; from the depth of the water, and the muddiness of the bottom, though the accident happened in the presence of many people, they were unable to assist her.

Mischief from sharks happens almost every day, in some of the islands. During the war, while the *Pallas* frigate was lying in Kingston harbour, a young North American sailor who had been taken prisoner, and was detained in the service, jumped overboard in the evening to make his escape: it seemed that a shark perceived him and followed him, very quietly, till he came to a state of rest near the shore. As he was hanging by a rope, scarcely out of his depth, that moored a vessel to a wharf, the shark seized his right leg, and stripped the flesh entirely away from the bones, and took the foot off at the ankle. He still kept his hold, and called to the people in the vessel near him, who were standing on the deck and saw the affair. The shark then seized his other leg, which the man by his struggling disengaged from his teeth, but with the flesh cut through down to the bone, into a
multitude

multitude of narrow slips. The people in the vessel threw billets of wood into the water, and frightened the shark away. The man was brought on shore; I was called to him; but he had lost so much blood before any assistance could be given him, that he expired before the mangled limbs could be taken off.

A few weeks before this accident happened, a shark, of twelve feet in length, was caught in the harbour; and on being opened, the entire head of a man was found in his stomach. The scalp, and flesh of the face, were macerated to a soft pulpy substance; which on being touched separated entirely from the bones. The bones were somewhat softened, and the sutures loosened.

It is evident that digestion in these animals is not performed by trituration, nor by the muscular action of the stomach: though nature has furnished them with a stomach of wonderful force and thickness, and far exceeding that of any other creature. Whatever their force of digestion is, it has no effect upon their young ones, which always retreat into their stomachs in time of danger.

That digestion is not performed by heat in fish, is equally evident. Being on the Banks of Newfoundland in August, 1782, I opened many Cod fish, and ripped up their stomachs just as they came alive out of the water; in which were generally found small oysters, muscles, cockles and crabs, as well as small fishes of their own, and other species. The

coldness of the stomach of these fishes, is far greater than the temperature of the water out of which they are taken; or of any other part of the fish, or of any other substance of animated nature I ever felt: and on wrapping it round my hand, immediately on being taken out of the fish, it caused such exceeding aching and numbness, that I could not endure it long.

In the West-Indies, where a choice of situation for residence can be made, the more elevated, and the further removed from all kinds of water, the better. Stagnant waters, and swamps, load the air with pernicious vapours, that are productive of obstinate intermittent fevers, diseases of the liver, and putrid diseases. This was wofully experienced in Jamaica, when the naval hospital of that island was at *Greenwich*:---and in the autumn of every year, the air of those swamps and marshes to the west of *Kingston*, and about the *Ferry*, extends its baleful influence to all the neighbouring habitations. I, among many other people, in passing that insalubrious district, before the rising sun, have had a shivering and coldness, as in an ague. I have suffered the same effect in crossing the lethiferous *Pontini* fens near *Terracina*, between Rome and Naples, just at the break of day.

The aspect of an house may be towards any other quarter than the West; but this will depend on situation, in some measure, and the construction of the building. For if it has only a single roof, in a long narrow
row

row range from North to South, and that the front is to the East, the sun will bear all his force on its largest surface, from six to eight in the morning; and for the same reason, on the West side, from four to six in the evening; and render it excessively hot. If it ranges from East to West, the morning and evening sun will have less surface to act on, and the building must necessarily be cooler, as the meridional sun acts nearly the same on the roof, let it be placed how it may. But the East should not be excluded on account of the breeze, and the afternoon shade and coolness; then if the building be single, a North front, with windows, piazza, and balcony to the East and South, has the advantage; but if the building be large, and double, an East front is on the whole the best plan for an house in the West-Indies.

These observations are equally applicable, whether the building be intended for a dwelling-house, or for barracks for soldiers, or for an hospital: and what LORD BACON says of houses in England, is extremely pertinent to the same subject in the West-Indies.---
 “ It were good for men to think of having
 “ healthful air in their houses; which will
 “ never be if the rooms be low roofed, or
 “ full of windows, and doors; for the one
 “ maketh the air close, and not fresh, and
 “ the other maketh it exceedingly unequal,
 “ which is a great enemy to health*.”

* Cent. 10, exp. 937.

The dread of earthquakes, together with the consideration of œconomy, in the West-Indies, induce many people to build their houses very slight, and chiefly of wood; by which means they are subject to extreme heat by day, and extreme cold by night. Large rooms to keep the rays of the sun at a distance, and thick stone, or brick walls, to prevent their pervading, constitute the only requisites for a cool, healthful, and pleasant house in hot climates.--Such are the houses in Italy.

That mountainous situations are very healthful in the West-Indies, we have many proofs; and that people who have been ill in the lowlands, soon recover their health in the mountains, and avoid the trouble and expence of coming to Europe.

At Mr. *Hinton East's* mountain, above the banks of Hope river, in Jamaica, the temperature of the air being at about 75 degrees of *Fahrenheit*, is moderate and agreeable. In a garden there, belonging to this worthy gentleman, there are a multitude of European productions in their native beauty. There are also the *Mango*, *Mangostan*, *Jack tree*, *Camphire tree*, *Gum Arabic tree*, and several of the spices of India; among which the *Cinnamon tree* flourishes in the highest perfection: two plants of which, each about six inches long, were brought to the island in June, 1782, in a French vessel bound from the isles of *France* and *Bourbon* to *Hispaniola*, taken by the *Flora*; these plants, with

with some others, were intended for the Governor of that island. This is the introduction of that valuable tree at Jamaica, which suits so well with its growth, that the two original plants blossomed and bore seeds in 1785, from which Mr. *East*, who possesses them, has produced many others: and it is probable that the birds, which have every year robbed his trees of a considerable quantity of seeds, will plant many more in the woods, and that *Cinnamon trees* will be found growing wild there, and give rise hereafter to doubts concerning their origin.

If people, when they retire to these mountains for health, could leave their cares behind, and avoid the importunity of business, which is very difficult from the proximity of their homes, there would be less occasion for European voyages than is generally believed. But they are too near the interesting scene which perhaps disturbed their health, unless they can resolutely determine to have no communication with their counting-houses and plantations: for in reality, coming to Europe, to the generality of people, and where a sea-voyage is not absolutely necessary, is only cutting off the communication with care and anxiety, and giving the mind that relaxation, which is necessary for the restoration of health.

Some of the mountains at the back of *Kingston* in Jamaica, and in many other parts of the island, are remarkably healthful. At *Cold Spring Mountain*, the thermometer is

sometimes much below 60, though the distance is not more than two hours ride from Kingston*, where it is on a medium at 83 of *Fahrenheit's*, or $22\frac{1}{2}$ of *Reaumur's* scale†.

The *Maroon Negroes*, who live in the different mountains in that island, are active, enterprising, and hardy.

The inhabitants who cultivate the Coffee, and Provision Mountains in *Liguanea*, when they descend to the plains, have the looks of newly-arrived Europeans.

The troops that are stationed in the island, should have barracks in these cool mountains, where they might use exercise, keep their health, and live well by cultivating provision gardens for themselves, as land is cheap; instead of their being placed in the hot lowland towns, where they can neither be made good soldiers nor good citizens, and where they rot and perish from diseases brought on by excessive heat, indolence, drunkenness, and debauchery.

The same cause in the year 1781, 1782, and 1783, made such havoc among the French and Spanish troops at the *Cape* in *Hispaniola*, that they were obliged to be dispersed about in the country, or else it is thought that very few of them would have been fit for service, or would ever have returned to Europe. The French government, I have been informed, has since had

* Kingston is in N. lat. 18° , $15'$. W. long. 76° , $38'$.

† *Fahrenheit's* thermometer is what is every where meant in this publication, unless mentioned to the contrary.

it in contemplation to erect barracks, and hospitals for their troops in the quarter of *Dondon*, a mountainous situation eight leagues from the *Cape*, and to remove the garrison there, or at least to make it a retreat for convalescents.

I have had many opportunities of knowing the necessity for some regulation of this fort in Jamaica; the good effects that would result from it, may be judged of already, by the health of the troops that are quartered at *Stoney Hill* barracks. Then, indeed, the end and utility of troops, in that island, might bear some proportion to the expence; and the good sense which distinguishes our government, would be turned to an object, not less interesting to œconomy than to humanity; for at present the troops are sent thither, only to be buried; and let it be remembered, that this mode of interring a soldier, is more costly to his country, than a sepulchre at home would be, adorned with a monument of marble.

It is not simply, to heat alone, except when people are openly exposed to the action of the rays of the sun, that diseases in general owe their origin in these climes: and even then, the *Ictus Solis*, or *Coup de Soleil*, though productive of dangerous fevers, has seldom been known to kill any person suddenly, which has been the case even in *Philadelphia**. I have felt equal degrees of

* I saw a man lately at *Strasbourg*, who has been insane for more than a year, in consequence of an *Ictus Solis*.

heat at *Naples, Rome, Montpellier*, and also in *Virginia*; and experiments have shewn that the human frame can bear far greater degrees of heat than any climate produces, without injury: and that cold alone can be sustained without destroying life, even when some of its functions have been suspended for a considerable time.

But it is the transitions from one to the other, which are so annoying to human nature. It is these transitions between the tropics, small as they are in the islands, that give rise to those diseases that are so fatal to Europeans, because their fibres and fluids are not qualified to suffer the diurnal revolutions in the frame, from the various impressions of the atmosphere, as condensed, or rarefied, by the absence or presence of the sun; as brought from the sea by day, or loaded with damp and frigorific particles from the land by night.

Besides, living in a hot steam as it were, their bodies are filled with it: and the turgidness and firmness of the capillary vessels of newly-arrived Europeans, require some time to render them sufficiently pervious, to let out the inflamed and rarefied parts of their rich blood by the pores, fast enough to cool it, and bring it down to a state suitable to the climate, for the purposes of the well-being of the body: from whence they are subject to inflammatory diseases of the most violent kind, upon the slightest check to perspiration.

It

It is true that the thermometer has shewn much higher degrees of heat without the tropics, and that greater transitions from heat to cold happen on certain days in many countries, and particularly on the continent of North America, than ever happen between the tropics.—In Rome, on the 3d of October last, the thermometer, at six o'clock in the morning, was at 75; and on the following morning, at the same hour, it was down at 55. This difference was occasioned by a torrent of rain that fell, for there was no change in the wind; that being on both days from the South. Such transitions never happen between the tropics.

When I was at *Lausanne*, the candid and liberal TISSOT told me, that the transitions from heat to cold, are there sometimes so great, by sudden changes of the wind from *Mont Jura*, that invalids and convalescents feel considerable ill effects from them: and that in pulmonic disorders, those changes have produced the most dangerous consequences.

Sudden changes and transitions in every climate, are prejudicial to the human frame. In temperate climates, their influence is exerted chiefly on the weak and relaxed.—An Eastern wind in England, is perceived by invalids in their very beds.

An hot and moist *Sirocco* wind, immediately succeeding a cold dry *Tramontana*, in some situations in Italy; the cold sharp *Mistral*, and *Bise*, in many parts of the South

South of France, and in the neighbourhood of the Alps, have destroyed a multitude of people, who have been injudiciously placed, or carelessly exposed, when sent to those countries, from other parts of Europe, for their health.

The thoughtless custom in England, of sending sick people to those countries, from their friends and families, annually receives the tribute of many lives, from these and similar causes. Towns within the reach of winds from the Alps, Apennines, and other high mountains, at some seasons of the year, are graves to people who resort to them, in decays of the lungs. For such scrophulous and consumptive habits as are endemics of our atmosphere, sea voyages should be made, and islands should be resorted to, where the climate is uniformly warm; such as *Madeira*: or others in still warmer latitudes, which I have known to succeed better.

There are but few diseases that originate in England, in which the climate of England, with change of place, and horse-back exercise, is not equal to any other. Foreigners have an erroneous notion of the climate of England. Perhaps our atmosphere is not mild enough for the tender fibres of weak bodies: and for broken constitutions where a decomposition of the frame has begun to take place.—But, take it for all in all, the climate of England is the best on the habitable globe. ---For by what comparison is a climate to be estimated, which produces such a race of people
as

as the English, and in which almost every species of animal arrives to the utmost perfection?

In America, though natural transitions are prejudicial, yet the Indians find artificial transitions otherwise. Their remedy for a cold, fever, ague, or rheumatism, is to sweat themselves severely in their sweating stoves, or ovens, for some time, and then to plunge, while sweating, immediately into a river, or cold-water, even in the depth of winter. This is also a practice in *Finland* and *Russia*. The Indians in the hotter climates, bury themselves in the hot sand to sweat themselves, and then plunge into cold water.

To supply the surface of the body with energy to carry on the important office of perspiration, nature has established a greater circulation towards the skin, in hot climates, than is necessary in cold climates.

Thus the internal parts of people who have lived long in hot climates, are drained, and lose much of their natural heat and susceptibility. They nauseate insipid things, and can bear the greatest internal stimulus without inconveniency. Hence arises the strong desire for salted meats, and also for peppers, and spices, with which nature has bountifully supplied these climes.

From the great relaxation and debility of the nervous system in tropical climates, the most trivial change of the air, which makes but a small variation in the thermometer, is productive of such a sensation of cold, or
heat,

heat, as is no more to be accounted for by the operation of those powers on the thermometer, than the influence of the moon: and there is not vigour enough in the extreme fibres and vessels, to resist and overcome the smallest oppression of their functions. If the heat of the air should sink to 72, and remain stationary for a day, in places where the medium is 80, it produces an aguish, or chilly sensation, that is hardly to be described. In the habitable mountains, where the air is scarcely ever so cool as what is called temperate in Europe, people who go there suddenly from the low lands, find the coldness at first hardly supportable: and that intolerable coldness which is felt on the *Blue Mountains*, the highest land in Jamaica, is but the effect of the suddenness of the change from the scorching heat below; for the thermometer has never been known to be lower there than 42: and that even at night, during a North wind, in the month of February. In the following morning by twelve o'clock it rose to 68. A variation so great never happens upon the same spot upon the plains, nor upon the ocean, between the tropics.

The least change in the wind also to the West, or South, from the Eastern points, from whence, by its constantly blowing, the body becomes naturalized to it, though there shall be no difference found by the thermometer whatever, is instantly felt, with lan-

guid and feverish impressions: similar to those produced by the *Sirocco* winds in Italy.

In this state of body, heat, which has destroyed the tone of the nerves, and graduated the fluids to its own standard, is necessary for existence; but it must be uniform: and one of the reasons that the rains are so fatal between the tropics is, that they increase both the heat of the day, and the coldness of the night, and make more variety in the atmosphere then, than there is at any other time.

Heat and moisture, uninterrupted, are not the cause of so much mischief as is attributed to them; for they carry a powerful remedy with them, which is perspiration. The mischief they produce is, that they dispose the body to the slightest impressions from cold; and, however paradoxical it may appear, cold is the cause of almost all the diseases in hot climates, to which climate alone is necessary.

Diseases of climate must ever remain; but there is no climate in which some diseases are not acquired that might be avoided; and there is no climate in which so much care and circumspection is required to secure the body from diseases, and where diseases are so violent and rapid, as that which is the subject of the present consideration.

The ridiculous notion that people are to die of putrid diseases in hot climates, unless they keep up their spirits, and embalm their bodies, by the assistance of wine, strong liquors,

quors, and good living, as it is called, has caused the death of thousands.

Another almost equally pernicious practice, from the same notion of putrefaction, among new-comers, is, to devour great quantities of fruit, and to drench themselves with acid drinks: but if they escape a flux, they destroy the tone of the stomach, and are soon left without either appetite or digestion.

Some people heat themselves by too much exertion, or by violent exercise in the sun: and, when heated, expose themselves to get hastily cooled. Others expose themselves to rain, or walk in wet grass; or sit long in the night air; these are causes of great mischief.

Festivity, the resource of men; and dancing, the resource of women, are customs much practised in the West-Indies: and Hospitality, which there knows no bounds, sometimes makes her kind offices and amusements dangerous to her friends. New-comers have no business at feasts nor balls.

There is, in the inhabitants of hot climates, unless present sickness has an absolute control over the body, a promptitude and bias to pleasure, and an alienation from serious thought and deep reflection. The brilliancy of the skies, and the levity of the atmosphere, conspire to influence the nerves against philosophy and her frigid tenets, and forbid their practice among the children of the sun.

The

The means of preventing diseases in hot climates, are founded on the same principles as the means of preventing them in every other climate are. The theme has been much worn by divines, philosophers, and physicians.

If *Temperance* had not so many powerful adversaries to contend with, in the numerous relatives to sensuality, every person would be healthy. The young would be so from present, and the old from past, observance. But there seems to be such a variety of claims in the body, each nerve contending for its portion of pleasure, that reason is often lost in the conflict, and driven from her throne by the anarchy of passions.

By keeping the body quiet, and cool within, as well as without, the first object of seasoning in hot climates will be attained; which is, to moderate the action of the solids, and to diminish the volume and density of the fluids. Thus the *Serum* of the blood is neither heated, nor rendered acrid: less thirst is excited, and also less perspiration; by which means both the risk and the danger of checking perspiration suddenly, are obviated.

Living in a house with lofty and spacious rooms, in a dry situation; never sitting down, or remaining in a current of air, with wet linen on, or when much heated; nor suffering the body to cool suddenly, by unbuttoning or throwing off the coat, or any other part of the dress; never to go
 E out

out when it rains, and if by accident overtaken in it, to get as soon as possible to bed, and remain there an hour or two, first putting the feet in warm water, and drinking a basin or two of warm tea; pursuing some amusement in vacant hours from business, that is not fatiguing, and that does not agitate the mind; going to bed, and rising, at early hours; taking much rest, for that is necessary; sleeping as coolly as possible, but never upon a ground floor; using gentle exercise early in the morning; drinking but little wine, and that Claret or Madeira, but no spirituous liquors, nor punch, for acids are, in the end, destruction to the stomach: eating light food of easy digestion, roasted in preference to boiled, and of whatever sort best agrees with the stomach (for those countries have great variety of luxuries, as well as necessaries of life): using but little butter; vegetables well boiled; fruit sparingly; tea or coffee for breakfast; avoiding suppers: with now and then taking a dose of salts, and making that day, a day of abstinence,—are the best cautions, and precepts for health, that I can give.

I dare not recommend cold bathing; it is death with intemperance, and dangerous where there is any fault in the viscera. It is a luxury denied to almost all besides the sober and abstemious females, who well know the delight and advantage of it. Indiscriminate bathing has been fatal to several men whom I remember, that used it, to
add

add pungency to the appetite of voluptuousness. People must be temperate in their way of living, and free from obstructions in the viscera, that bathe. Therefore I believe it will not accord with either the habits or situation of many.

When I recommend the drinking nothing but *water* in hot climates, as the most certain insurance of health, I expect to have but few disciples to embrace my doctrine, especially among those that have most need of it;—who are, such as have broken down their constitutions by intemperance at home. But I aver, from my own knowledge, and custom for several years, as well as from the custom and observations of many other people, that those who drink nothing but water, are but little affected by the climate, and can undergo the greatest fatigue without inconvenience. There are habits of body to which water-drinking may be objectionable, but that can scarcely ever happen among young people, and those of a plethoric, or of an inflammatory tendency.

Whatever mode of living may be proper after people have lived long in hot climates, and when, perhaps, by having been frequently diseased, the inflammatory diathesis of the body is past, while it remains (as it will with some people for many years), those who use water for their common drink, will never be subject to troublesome, nor dangerous diseases. The greatest inconvenience I know, attending water-drinkers, is, that

their appetite is generally so keen, that they often eat more than they ought.---An occasional oppression at the stomach thus created, is best relieved by three grains of *Aloes*, or a few grains of *Rufus's* pill, where those medicines are not exceptionable, made into a pill, and taken at bed-time.

The gratefulness of cool liquors in hot climates, is among the first sensations of luxury. A glass of water, or wine, that has been much cooled, produces a very different effect on the stomach, as well as on the palate, to what either do in an equal state of heat with the atmosphere. A late discovery for generating ice, from an artificial frigorific composition, will be of great benefit in tropical countries: as there is no place so situated, where this composition will not afford as much instantaneous refrigeration as can be required, either for the purpose of medicine, or for the luxury of the table.---The preparation is as follows:---Take Oil of Vitriol, and Water, of each an equal weight; or by measure 1 and 4-5ths of Water, to 1 of Oil of Vitriol. Mix these together, by adding the Oil by degrees. Let this mixture, which will be very hot, stand until it is cold: and after it has been so for several hours, or longer,---take fourteen ounces of it, and dissolve in it sixteen ounces of Glauber's salt powdered:---add the salt by degrees, and stir it, until it is dissolved. This quantity will serve to cool one bottle of any liquor, at a time, and the same proportion

tion is to be observed for any other purpose. The salt must be kept from the air, before, as well as after it is powdered, that is intended for this solution:---for when it has acquired that white appearance which Glauber's salt will do by long keeping, and by being exposed to the air, it is unfit for this process. The solution of the salt should be made in a thin glass jar, and whatever is intended to be cooled by it, is to be put into it, in another thin vessel. It may be made in an earthen or wooden vessel, but the thickness of these vessels diminishes the coldness of the solution. This solution, made in the most accurate manner, has sunk the thermometer from 62 to 10, a reduction of 52 degrees. When a great degree of refrigeration, or congelation, is required, it is necessary to make two, or more, solutions, and put one in a very thin tin, or glass vessel, into another. But in a common way of making it, and in almost any vessel, it will reduce the thermometer forty degrees; and will be some hours before it returns to the heat of the atmosphere, where the coldness is not taken off, by the refrigeration of bodies, immersed in it. But the greatest degree of coldness is at the first instant the salt is dissolved.

Though there is abundance of excellent water in most of the West-Indian islands, particularly in Jamaica, in which there are also springs of powerfully hot sulphureous, and cold chalybeate waters, yet for the

common purposes of life, it is an article of too much consequence to health, not to merit the greatest attention in the choice of it, in respect to its pureness from any vegetable, metallic, or saline property; and its transparency and levity, from not being loaded with terrene matter.

Mineral and brackish waters may easily be distinguished by the taste: and water that is so situated as to receive the leaves of trees, and vegetables, unless it be in a very rapid stream, should never be used.

Individuals are not so likely to be distressed, as navies and armies; to which great misery has often arisen on this account.

Voyages and expeditions, in different parts of the world, are full of recitals of this sort. The people, during the siege of ORMUS, in 1622, according to MONOXE'S Journal, were terribly afflicted with the bloody flux, from drinking brackish water*. And the *Earl of Cumberland* lost six hundred men out of the thousand which he landed at *Puerto Rico*, in 1597, by the same disease, and principally, it is said, from the same cause, between the 6th of June, when they landed, and the 14th of August, when the survivors departed from the island. *Port Louis*, in the Isle of France, has been several times nearly depopulated by the bloody flux, before the great river water was

* Purchas.

brought down there; and in all the colonies, both in the East and West-Indies, there are towns which suffer great inconvenience from their founders not having duly considered the importance of good water, before they began to fix their habitations.

The English drink more wine and spirits than the French; the French more than the Spaniards; and we calculate the mortality of each, by this rule. The Spaniards live to great ages in the plains of *St. Jacques*, *Cotuy*, and *Beque*, in Saint Domingo, partly from the salubrity of the air, but chiefly from their sobriety.

Our troops in the West-Indies are killed by drinking new raw rum; and so are the lower order of mechanics, and white people on the plantations.

The consequence of drinking rum and water, or *Grog*, as it is called, is, that habit increases the desire of more spirit, as it decreases its effects; and there are very few grog-drinkers who long survive the practice of debauching with it, without downright stupidity and impotency.

Rum and water is an wholesome beverage, and when taken in moderation, and made very weak of rum, it is perhaps, for laborious people, the best liquor to quench their thirst with; for rum is a great corrector of water, and a promoter of perspiration. But the excess of the proportion of the rum to

the water should be guarded against, by those who intend to preserve their health, with the utmost watchfulness. A man who is determined, either by choice or necessity, to drink rum and water, should keep a jealous eye on his measure: that once violated, his palate becomes vitiated; and if reason is not exerted to prevent, it will seldom be found equal to the task of correcting an habit, established on the ruins of fortitude.

Soldiers collect their rations of rum, or sell their provisions to buy it, until they have got a sufficient quantity to debauch with. If they drank in a regular manner, and well diluted with water, the quantity of rum allowed them, and no more, and that of good quality, it would do them no injury: but this is not the case, nor ever can be in the West-Indies, while they are quartered in towns.

The Creole ladies of the islands seldom drink any thing but water. This they carry to excess; and many of them require wine, which from the want of habit they cannot drink. They live, in general, as long as the inhabitants of Europe; and though they are subject to nervous complaints, they are seldom subject to such as are dangerous; and to inflammatory diseases, partial ones excepted, scarcely ever.

They injure their nerves by not taking sufficient exercise, and by using too great a quantity

quantity of acids, salted meats, vegetables, and fruits; and this crude diet makes the necessity for the pernicious, and customary large addition of peppers.

Acids, in every climate, create costiveness, endanger the sweetness of the breath, and are fatal to the organs of digestion. It is to this cause, principally, that I attribute the insuperable sourness in the stomach, the coldness of the skin, and partly, the pallidness of the complexion, of the inhabitants of hot climates.

The natives of the French islands drink such quantities of lemonade, with their cold, acid, vegetable diet, that they sometimes are suddenly seized with a total loss of appetite, and digestion, which is followed by an imbecility of the whole body, from which they never recover.

HILLARY says, “the common sweat, even
“of persons who are well, when tasted in
“the West-Indies, is so very salt and acrid,
“that it tastes like the salt or spirit of
“hartshorn mixed with water.” I cannot say I have found this remark verified; but on the contrary, from the climate being unfavourable to animalization, the sweat has a nearer affinity to the spirit of vinegar. All the fluid excretions, in habits not bilious, are impregnated with an acid acrimony; and the sweat is so powerfully so, generally, that the rooms of sick people smell like the steam of acid preparations; and I have al-
ways

ways observed, that the use of aromatic scents, and the burning of fragrant woods and herbs, were more refreshing to the patient, and cleansing to his chamber, than the sprinkling of vinegar, and the use of acids.

The idea that every thing in hot climates inclines to putrefaction, by the alkalescent disposition of the animal juices, while life remains, appears to me to be totally void of foundation. If bile be prone to alkalescence, milk, lymph, and chyle are prone to acidity, and all habits are not bilious. It is certain, that putrid fermentation is soon excited after death; but there are no pestilential, nor contagious fevers, at least in the islands: either that because the air is impregnated with a subtile acidity drawn from the sea in these islands, which accounts for many phænomena attributed to moisture only*, or that it is so rarefied as to prevent that aggregation and condensation of *Miasma*, by which it cannot acquire quantity or force sufficient to inflict diseases, and is

* Siccissima in his locis (Java) anni tempestate ferrum, chalybs, æs, argentum denique, citius rubiginem et æruginem contrahunt, quam in Eurôpa pluvioso ac autumnali anni tempore.

BONTIUS, *Dial. Primus.*

Aër in America adeo efficax rodendo ut metalla fere omnia consumat, ut de aëre Bermudensi Britanni testantur.

BOERHAAV. *Chem. Tom. I. de Aëre.*

divided,

divided, broken, and dispersed through the air, in impotent solution.---Besides, the atmosphere by regular winds is in constant agitation, and there are no calms of sufficient duration to make any malignant exhalation stationary.

Much has been said by writers concerning putrid fevers, and the tendency of all fevers to putrefaction, in hot climates. But such opinions are not founded on practice, however they may seem to agree with theory. The great endemic there, is the *Nervous Remittent Fever*, which is unattended with any putrid symptoms, and which has its seat in the nervous system; or, as I have often thought, in the brain itself. I scarcely remember to have seen a fever accompanied with petechial, or purple spots, in the West-Indies; and it is very uncommon to find the parts livid, or gangrenous, where blisters have been applied.

In all hot climates, females arrive at maturity earlier, and they also sooner decay, than in cold climates. In youth, obstruction of the menses is more frequent, and greater inconveniences follow their temporary suppression here than in other climates; but less inconveniency attends the final cessation of menstruation. The cessation of this discharge, though at the advanced and natural time of life, in every climate, causes a revolution in the habit that is attended with danger, and constitutes the most critical

cal period of a woman's life. Bleeding, in a small quantity, a few days before the accustomed time of the return of this evacuation, for many months, after the first cessation, is the only general remedy, for indispositions occasioned by it, which can be advised.

Though females do arrive at early maturity in hot climates, there are none of those wonderful instances of early pregnancy in the West-Indies, that travellers speak of, and such as are said to have happened in other parts of the world.

SAVONAROLA says, he saw a girl pregnant at nine years of age; JACQUES DE FORLI, one of eight years old: and DESPARS, in his comment on AVICENNA, that he saw a girl at *Tournay*, that at the age of nine years had already a child: many other tales of this sort are collected by the marvellous SCHENCKIUS.

After such extraordinary events, it cannot appear improbable that a young lady, as I was informed, was pregnant in the twelfth year of her age, at *Aix*, in the South of France, last year.

Such instances as even this, though uncommon in the Western world, and among the ancient Lacedemonians, were not uncommon among the Athenians, Thebans and Romans. Policy, which has converted the early exercise of the natural passions to advantage in some states, has made it disgraceful in others.

History

History furnishes some instances of remarkable fecundity in as extreme age, that are never to be met with in the West-Indies. PLINY says, that *Cornelia*, of the house of the *Scipios*, brought forth a child in the sixty-second year of her age, which child was afterwards the Consul *Volusus Saturnius*: and that among the common people, even the age of eighty-five afforded such prolific examples*.

Hot climates are indeed very favourable to gestation and parturition. Difficult labours are not common; and children are generally born healthy and strong; and thrive more than they do in temperate climes, for a few years, and are not subject to the rickets, nor the scrophula; after which they generally get into a flaccidity of muscle, and acquire a paleness that characterizes their future complexion.

Women soon recover from lying-in; and Indians and Negroes sometimes make it an affair of a few days, and sometimes of a few hours only, and then pursue their occupation.

If climate had not a considerable share in the success of the event, a remarkable occurrence happened within my knowledge, in which ignorance and resolution reduced an operation, supposed of great difficulty and danger, to a supposition that there is neither difficulty nor danger attending it: at least when judiciously performed.

* Lib. VII. cap. 14.

In the year 1769, a *Negro woman* belonging to Mrs. Bland, a midwife, at Mr. Campbell's grass plantation at the *Ferry*, between *Kingston* and *Spanish Town*, in Jamaica, being in labour, she performed the *Cæsarian operation* on herself, and took her child out of the left side of her abdomen, by cutting boldly through into the uterus.

She performed this operation with a butcher's broken knife, about two inches and an half long, being the part joined to the handle. The position of the child was natural; she cut through near the *linea alba*, on her left side, and cut into the child's right thigh, which presented at the part, about three lines deep, and two inches and an half long. The child came out by the actions of his own struggling. A Negro midwife was sent for to her, who cut the navel chord, and freed the child, and returned the part of the navel chord adhering to the placenta, and a considerable portion of the intestines also, into the abdomen, which had come out at the wound with the child.

The surgeon who attended the plantation was sent for, a few hours after the accident happened; and judging from the dirty situation in which he found her, that some dirt had been put into the wound, by the old midwife, with the intestines, he cut open the stitches that had been made, and carefully washed the part clean, extracted the placenta at the wound, and then stitched it up again.

On

On the third day after she had recovered from her sunk state from the loss of blood, which was considerable, a fever came on, which was removed by cooling medicines: she then took bark for ten days. The wound was fomented and dressed properly, and was soon cured; and the woman was well in six weeks time from the accident, and able to go to her work.

The child died on the sixth day, with the *jaw-falling*, as it is called, but came into the world healthy and strong.

The woman continued perfectly well, menstruated regularly, and was with child again a year or two afterwards.---She attempted the same operation again, but was watched and prevented, and had a regular and proper labour. She had borne three children before this affair, all with natural and easy births. She was an impatient and turbulent woman, whose violence of temper was the only cause assigned for her conduct*.

It is not uncommon, neither in the West-Indies nor in Africa, to see white children, or white negroes, as they are called, from black parents. Mrs. JONES, in Spanish Town in Jamaica, had a boy, whose father and mother were black, that was perfectly white, with white woolly hair and grey eyes; but with lips, nose, and shape intirely African.

* I wrote what relates to the accident at the time it happened.—It has already been published.

The white colour of the skin of people of this sort, is not like the skin of European white people, but much whiter, and without that redness distinguishable in the skin of Europeans. They are generally nyctalopian and short lived.---Another caprice of nature sometimes produces piebald children from negro women. The Reverend Mr. *Penlington*, in Jamaica, had a black woman who brought forth a party-coloured black and white child.

PLINY's story of the *Proconnesian* slave, who having had carnal knowledge of her master, and his steward, on the same day, and became pregnant by both of them, and brought forth two children resembling their respective fathers, nor the story of the adulteress mentioned by ARISTOTLE, are neither of them so curious, nor so decisive an instance of *Ἐπιμυήσις*, or superfœtation, as one that happened at *Shortwood* estate, in *Liguanea* in Jamaica, some years ago. A Negro woman brought forth two children at a birth, both of equal size, one of which was a *black*, and the other a *mulatto*. On being interrogated upon the occasion of their dissimilitude, she said she perfectly well knew the cause of it; which was, that a white man, belonging to the estate, came into her hut one morning before she was up, and she suffered his embraces almost instantly after her black husband had quitted her.

In the anatomical theatre at Leyden two skeletons are preserved which I saw a few years ago. They are said to be the bones of
twins

twins differing remarkably in colour, which a burgo-master's wife brought into the world, in the time of ALBINUS. What cause produced their dissimilitude I cannot tell.

European animals in general degenerate in the West-Indies; and as they descend in a few generations, retain but little resemblance of their original stock. How far this extends to the human race, as relative to natural endowments, is a subject of nice inquiry, and foreign to my present pursuit. However, if any inferiority is found at all, it does not appear in the first generation, or in those born immediately of European parents. But on the contrary, if my observation is just, in people of this description there is equal capacity and stability of mind, with more acumen and intellectual refinement, than in those born in Europe. Whether this diminishes or not, in further removes, without European mixture, abstracted from the influence of habit and education, may admit of speculation. But let the change be how or what it may, I have never observed any declension in the qualities of the heart, nor in the tendency of the mind, that philosophy could fairly attribute to nature. The women are generous, affectionate, industrious, and virtuous. The men are brave, polite, and ingenious, and have a peculiar turn for

F

the

the acquirement of belles lettres, and the elements of arts, that are not laborious.

Indolence must prevail, where climate relaxes the muscular fibres, and debilitates the nerves. European dogs lose their scent, horses their speed, and human beings of delicate structure, and fine feelings, sink into a wearisome existence, deprived of power and inclination to move. But there are different casts of human beings, as well as of other animals. Men generated from the coarser materials of northern melancholic matter, who on their native soil were intended to vegetate, labour, and die, often acquire an expansion of soul, removed to warmer climes. They ripen in the sun.---They get ideas in spite of nature. It is not uncommon, between the tropics, to see contention for precegency, duel from punctilio, and the laws of honour obstinately insisted on, by men, who but a few years before were imported from Europe to fulfil some servile office, in which they acted with ignorance and integrity, until the sun had sublimed their stupidity, and dissolved their principles.

Idiotism

Idiotism is unknown in the West-Indies.

The reverse of what is supposed to happen to the European, attends the African race. Every generation here, is an improvement on the former. That wild chaos of instinctive notions, which negroes bring from Africa, seldom can be modulated, unless they come from it very young, to bear any durable, rational impression. When this happens, they look back with horror on their savage state; and do not easily forgive, unless some compliment is added on their improvements, the reproach of having been born in Africa, and of ever having lived in a state that nature intended for them.

If the natives in the islands were not naturally inclined to temperance, which they are in an eminent degree, the drunkenness of the slaves, with its cadaverous effects in their aspects, and the shocking pollution of their manners, would render the vice of intoxication so odious, that pride would revolt at a practice so debasing to both body and mind. Here are exam-

ples that would have deterred the Spartan youth, without any trouble to their parents.

People are seldom afflicted with *Consumptions of the Lungs*, in tropical countries; *Lunacy*, or *Mania*, are very uncommon; *Scurvy*, or *Gravel*, are diseases seldom to be met with; and the *Stone* scarcely ever.

I have known many Europeans, subject to the gravel at home, who had no symptoms of it during their residence in the West-Indies.

An amiable and worthy officer, of the 79th regiment, had been so afflicted by a stone in his bladder for many years, that he was at length obliged to remain in England, with the intention of having it extracted. Mr. POTT determined his disease to be the stone, on examination; the sound of the instrument was heard by several people, who were present at the examination. His regiment being at Jamaica during the war, ill as he was, he spiritedly resolved

to join it, as great mortality had happened among the officers. Soon after his arrival at Jamaica, which was in 1780, all the symptoms of his former painful disease abated. He remained in Jamaica three years, and had no violent return of them; but, on the contrary, they gradually diminished, until it became doubtful whether there was a stone in the bladder or not. He has since been in *Canada* for two years, and had none of his complaint there; he is now in England, and is entirely free from it.

When all precaution to guard against sickness has failed, and prudence proved abortive to new-comers, they will have this comfort at least, for their pains, that their disorders will seldom be severe, or expensive, and will generally have a speedy termination; and that their *Seasoning*, as it is emphatically called, will be removed by bleeding, a dose of salts, rest, and a cooling regimen.

Where this mild composition for future health has not been merited, and no terms

have been made with the climate, violent diseases may be expected; among which the DYSENTERY, particularly with soldiers and sailors, or an INFLAMMATORY FEVER, perhaps to that degree which has the appellation of the YELLOW FEVER, may be looked for.

I cannot dismiss the present subject, in which my views have been principally directed to the avoidable, and to the remediable derangements of the body, without one solitary glance at those derangements of the mind, which no regimen can prevent, nor medicine cure.

Hot climates administer certain death to a "mind diseased;" and where there is in the "memory a rooted sorrow," or "written troubles of the brain." The want of sleep in the slightest indisposition, is always alarming; and in the graver diseases, of people who have naturally much irritability of habit, or some grief, or anxiety in the mind, it is the cause of so great a determination of blood to the head, with
excessive

excessive action of the arteries of the brain, and so much perturbation of the animal spirits, that often admit of no relief nor composure, but what the unhappy sufferer, after violent convulsive struggles, phrenzy, and inflammation of the brain, finds in death.

Sometimes indeed he escapes this fate, to experience the miserable alternative, of a long imbecility of the faculties of the mind.

Therefore, let not the discontented in mind, nor the broken hearted, hope to evade his cares and troubles, by changing to these climes; nor think that any passion which has stormed the breast, will abate its force by distance.—*Nostalgia*,---that longing after home, exerts its painful influence in the remotest regions, and magnifies to danger, the most trivial indisposition of either body or mind, when both are already half subdued by the heat and dread of climate. Those whose happy days have not yet been clouded with

misfortunes, let them be careful here, to preserve tranquillity of mind, and watch with caution over their passions.---The young and inexperienced, who have embarked with the false notion, that fortune has heaped up treasure for them, to be delivered out gratis, let them also prepare for disappointment: and let them avoid, at first arriving in these countries, entering into any serious engagement, or intricate concern, until they have made themselves acquainted with the genius of the people, and their local laws; for fear any glittering allurements should lead them into an inextricable labyrinth of difficulty and vexation, and consign them to “that country, from whose bourne no traveller returns.”

ON
MILITARY OPERATIONS
IN THE
WEST-INDIES.

SECT. I.

THE early part of the West-Indian history is filled with melancholy relations of military disasters, arising from ignorance of the periodical changes, which the seasons undergo in tropical countries. Yet it is strange that these woful events,

events, numerous as they have been, have served for very little more, than as a theme for public commentary, and private lamentation.

Currents, in various parts of the ocean, have been anxiously explored by navigators; but the effects of the various seasons in different latitudes, characteristic of each climate, and their difference from local circumstances in similar latitudes, have never been attended to by philosophers, nor regarded in practice, but by those who have suffered from their influence.

In commercial voyages, necessity must be submitted to; but in military expeditions, where the choice of time and season is within the will of the directors of the enterprize, it is wonderful that they should ever be so chosen, as to defeat the very intentions of the undertaking.

The ruin of the forces with VERNON,
and

and with them, the expedition, from the rainy season in 1741 at *Carthagena*; and the unhappy HOSIER's unparalleled story in 1726, before the *Bastimentos* at *Porto-Bello*, with several less momentous disasters of the same nature, have not operated like misfortunes, to deter by their example. The former national concern, in which twenty thousand lives were lost, is more remembered from the flagitious enmity and jealousy between the commanders (circumstances notoriously disgraceful to this country in every war), and the latter, from the political treachery which exposed that miserable fleet to destruction, than from the natural cause, which in both instances made the crimes of individuals so expensive to the nation, and so calamitous to private families, by the loss of so many of their dearest friends and relations.

In the beginning of the year 1780, an expedition was begun from Jamaica, against

against the Spanish territories in America.

This expedition was directed by GENERAL DALLING, at that time Governor of Jamaica. The plan, wherever it originated, was judiciously designed, and highly approved by Lord George Germain, then Secretary of State for the American department.

The intent was to cut off the communication of the Spaniards, between their Northern and Southern American dominions, by *El Rio San Juan*, or, *the River Saint John*, as it is called by us, and the lake *Nicaragua*; from the interior boundary of which to the South sea, is only four or five leagues, through a level country. Thus a connection from the North, to the South sea, was to have been kept up by us, a chain of posts was to have been established, and a communication opened, and protected, with an extensive coast, and all the richest provinces of South America.

Every

Every person acquainted with the geography of the Spanish territories, and of the defenceless state of this approach to them, and of the insurrections that then had actually taken place in *Santa Fé*, *Po-payan*, and many parts of *Peru*, formed the most sanguine expectations. Happy was every man who had hopes of bearing any part in the enterprise. Enthusiasm never was carried to greater height, than by those who had promised to themselves the glory of shaking Spain to her foundation. The colours of England were, in their imagination, already even on the walls of *Lima*.

And so indeed they might have been, had GENERAL DALLING met with no obstacles in arranging the business in Jamaica, and had there been no delay in sending out the force from England, which did not arrive until August, when it ought to have been on the Spanish main in January.

Here was the origin of the failure; but
even

even this perplexity and disappointment would not have defeated the expedition, or at least the Spaniards might have been faddled with the expence of it, if we could only have made a lodgment on the *Lake*, to have kept open the river, which might have been done, had the first detachment that GENERAL DALLING sent, been able to have taken *San Juan* Castle in two hours, instead of setting down formally before it for eleven days.

The first detachment, consisting of about two hundred men, from the 60th and 79th regiments; one hundred of the Loyal Irish Corps, and two hundred Jamaican Volunteers, left Jamaica under the convoy of the *Hinchinbrooke*, a sloop of war, on the 3d of February, 1780, and directed their course to the Musquito shore, to take with them some of the Musquito Indians*, who were waiting for their arrival.

“ * The *Musquito Indians*, properly so called, and who have been so justly remarkable for their fixed hereditary hatred of the Spaniards, and attachment to us, were

rival. On the 14th of February they arrived at Cape *Gratias à Dios*, disembarked,

were formerly very numerous; but they were much reduced some years ago by the small-pox. Their present number is from seven to ten thousand fighting men; formed into different tribes, both by nature and policy. By nature, from the general distinction of *pure Indians*, and *Samboes*; by policy, as living and acting under several chieftains, called King, Governor, General, and Admiral; each of whom has a different territory, and nearly independent jurisdiction; though the King has an imperfectly defined supremacy both in power and dominion.

“The General’s people are Samboes, and inhabit from *Black River* to near *Cape Gratias à Dios*. The King’s chief residence is about twelve leagues South of the Cape; his people are also Samboes, and his immediate precinct reaches to the Cape, and runs far up the country. The Governor’s precinct joins to the King’s, and extends between twenty and thirty leagues to the Southward, till it meets the Admiral’s. The people under these two last chieftains are pure Indians.

“The *Samboes* are supposed to derive their origin from a Guinea ship, in which were several hundreds of Negroes, being wrecked on the coast above a century ago. Certain it is, that their hair, complexion, features, and make, clearly prove an African ancestry; from which they have also inherited some of the worst
charac-

ed, and encamped about a mile from the sea, on *Wank's Savanna*, an unhealthy situation. Here they were joined by a party of men from the 79th regiment, from *Black River*. On the 10th of March the troops re-embarked, and took their departure from Cape *Gratias à Dios*, and anchored at several places on the Musquito shore, to take up our allies, the Indians, who were to furnish proper boats for the service of the river, and to proceed with them on the expe-

characteristics of the worst African mind: for they are generally false, designing, treacherous, impudent, and revengeful.

“ The *pure Indians*, are the Aborigines, but so called because they are free from any mixture of Negro blood; and their general conduct gives a very favourable idea of Indian nature. They are seldom guilty of any positive evil, and often rise to positive good, when positive good does not require much exertion of the mind. Their modesty, docility, good faith, disposition to friendship, and gratitude, ought to engage the regard and protection of all mankind; for the same virtues that render them amiable, will be likely hereafter to bring on their destruction.”

Bryan Edwards, Esq.

dition :

dition: and on the 24th of March they arrived at the mouth of the river *San Juan*.

San Juan river, is the Northern branch, or mouth, of *Lake Nicaragua*, and is situated in North latitude 12° , $0'$, West longitude 83° , $45'$.

The heat of the climate must necessarily be excessive; and this is augmented, in the course of the river, by high woods, without sufficient intervals, in many places, to admit of being refreshed by the winds.

The river has in its course many noisome marshes on its sides; and the trees are so thick as to intercept the rays of the sun: consequently, the earth beneath their branches is covered with rotten leaves and putrid vegetables. From hence arise copious collections of foul vapours, which clog the atmosphere. These unite with large clouds, and precipitate in rains: the rains are no sooner

G

over

over than the sun breaks forth, and shines with scorching heat. The surface of the ground, in places not covered with trees, is scarcely dry, before the atmosphere is again loaded by another collection of clouds and exhalations, and the sun is again concealed.

In the rainy seasons of the year, months successively pass away in this sort of vicissitude, without the least diminution of heat, except at nights, when the air is poisoned by noxious, chilling dews. But sometimes, during the *Periodical Rains**, which begin about the middle of April, and with uncertain intervals of dry weather, end late in November, the torrents of water that fall, for weeks together, are prodigious, which give the river a tremendous aspect: and from their suddenness and impetuosity, cannot be imagined by an European to portend any thing but a deluge. This bursting of the waters above, and the raging of the river

* Vide page 7.

below,

below, with the blackness of the nights, accompanied with horrible tempests of lightning and thunder, constitute a magnificent scene of terror, unknown but in the Western world.

These circumstances are not peculiar to this district, but are common to all the interior parts about *Carthagená*, *Porto Bello*, *Chagre*, the *Spanish Main*, and the *Musquito shore*.

The amazing quantity of water that falls on the North, and East sides of the *Cordelleras* and *Andes*, is evident from the immense rivers that empty themselves into the Northern ocean, from the river *Amazon* to the river *Mississippi*: and the great dryness of the countries on the opposite side of those mountains is also evident, from the smallness of the rivers that empty themselves into the Southern ocean.

In the kingdom of Peru, on the South of the Equator, though there are great fogs, and thick mists, or *garuas*, as they

are called, during their Winter, which is from the latter end of June until the beginning of December, it never rains along the coast, within fifteen or twenty leagues of the sea.

Of the little army destined for the *San Juan* expedition, after some delay at the mouth of the river, two hundred regulars, with ammunition and stores, proceeded up the river, with the Indians, in their several crafts. It being now near the end of the dry season, the river contained very little water, and the shoals and sandy beaches rendered the passage difficult. The men were frequently obliged to quit their boats, and unite their exertions to get them through some shallow channels. This labour continued for several days after they left the mouth of the river, until they arrived in deeper water:—then they made a quicker progress. However they met with many obstacles by currents, and occasional rapids, or falls, which would have been insurmountable but for the skill of the Indians in managing the boats on those occasions.

On

On the 9th of April this advanced party arrived at a little island up the river, called Saint Bartholomew, which they took, after receiving a few shots from the enemy, by which two men were wounded. This island was occupied by the Spaniards as a look-out, and was defended by sixteen or eighteen men, in a small semi-circular battery, of nine or ten swivels.

On the 11th of April the troops arrived before the castle of *San Juan*, and on the 13th the siege commenced. The ammunition and stores were landed two or three miles below the castle, and transported through the back woods to the place where the attack began.

San Juan Castle is situated sixty-nine miles up the river, from the mouth, and thirty-two miles from the lake of *Nicaragua*, and is a navigation of nine days, but for loaded boats much longer, from the harbour up to it. The return from it down by the current, is made in a day and half.

On the 24th of April the castle surrendered.

dered. During the siege two or three men were killed, and nine or ten wounded.

But here the tragedy begins : and the best concerted and most important enterprize that had been conceived during the war, was totally defeated, and a considerable national expence and mortality incurred, only to increase the jealousy of the Spaniards, and their insolence to our countrymen, which has ever been without example among civilized nations.

From the unfortunate delay before the castle, which surrendered when it was summoned, the season for the Spring periodical rains, and their concomitant diseases, was now advanced ; and the little army had lost the opportunity of pushing rapidly on, out of those horrid woods *,
by

* In these woods there are a multitude of antelopes, monkies, parrots, tygers, and deadly venomous serpents.

In the march to the castle, as an advanced party under the command of *Captain Bulkeley*, an officer of distinguished merit, of the 79th regiment (to whom I am indebted

by which they were now environed, to the dry, pleasant, and healthful plains, and agreeable towns of *Grenada* and *Leon*,

indebted for this, and many particulars of the expedition), one evening were making fires, and preparing to refresh and rest themselves, a soldier having retired a little way from the rest, a tyger came behind him and struck him on the back with his paw, and jumped on him. The man instantly started up, disentangled himself, and ran to his companions, frightened almost to death, with the tyger after him. The man fell down, and the tyger plunged headlong amongst the men, missed the one he was pursuing, and caught another by the neck, tore his clothes, and hurt his face; but, without doing any farther mischief, and from the noise and confusion of the whole party, he fled away. From thence he ran to a party of Indians who were accompanying them, and were now resting at some little distance: but the Indians seeing him approach, made a great howling, which is always their custom, and frightened the tyger away. He must have been much pressed with hunger, not being first attacked, to pursue a man where there were fires, and a multitude of people.

In this march also, another man of the 79th regiment, was bitten by a serpent hanging from the bough of a tree, under the orbit of his left eye; from which he instantly felt so much pain that he was unable to proceed. He died in a few hours, with his body considerably swelled, and of a deep yellow colour. The eye near the bite was intirely dissolved,

near the lake, in the province of Nicaragua, which from its salubrity and situation is justly termed by the Spaniards, *Mahomet's Paradise*; and where they might have maintained themselves, with the reinforcement which followed them, until the seasons would have permitted further reinforcement, and the completion of a glorious enterprize;—for the natives of the country were ready to revolt, and waited but for a prospect of success. But here they were shut up in the castle, as soon as they were in possession of it; and here the troops and Indians were attacked with fluxes and intermittents; in want of almost every necessary, though the expedition was amply provided for by *General Dalling*; but the river was become so swollen and rapid by the rains, that the navigation from the harbour, where the provisions and stores were, was tedious, and almost impracticable. Here the troops, deserted by those Indians who had not already perished, languished in the extremest misery, and gradually mouldered away, until there was not sufficient strength

strength alive to attend the sick, nor sick to bury the dead.

Thus reduced, in the month of September they were obliged to abandon their flattering conquest, and return to the harbour, leaving a few men behind who were the most likely to live, to keep possession of the castle, if possible, until further orders should be received from Jamaica.

The Spaniards retook the castle as soon as the season permitted, and with it, those who had not strength enough to make their escape.

The crews of the vessels and transports that convoyed and carried the troops, suffered considerably by diseases, which the season produced, while lying on the coast: and about a thousand seamen lost their lives.

Of about 1800 people that were sent to different posts, at different embarkations, to connect and form the various dependencies

dencies of this expedition, not more than 380 ever returned. Of the officers who perished, the following is nearly an accurate account:

<i>60th Regiment.</i>		Lieutenants	5
Lieutenants	3	Ensign	1
Ensigns	3	<i>Black Reg. Volunteers.</i>	
<i>79th Regiment.</i>		Captain	1
Major	1	Lieutenants	3
Captain	1	<i>Armed Vessels.</i>	
Lieutenants	5	Captains	2
Ensigns	3	<i>Artillery.</i>	
<i>Loyal Irish Corps.</i>		Lieutenant	1
Captains	2	Commiffary	1
<i>Jamaica Volunteers.</i>		<i>Navy.</i>	
Captains	4	Captain	1
Lieutenants	4	Lieutenant	1
Ensign	1	Masters	2
Quarter Master	1	<i>Marines.</i>	
<i>Legion Corps.</i>		Lieutenants	2
Captain	1	Surgeons	4
Lieutenants	5	Surgeons Mates	7
<i>Batteaux Corps.</i>		—	
Lieut. Colonel	1	Total 69	
Captains	3	The	

The survivors of the party, after they left *San Juan* Castle, embarked for *Blue-Fields*, an English settlement about sixty miles to the north of Saint John's river, where most of them died.

S E C T. II.

I HAVE related more of the *San Juan* expedition, and its consequences, than I should have done, had it not formed part of the business of a campaign in which I was employed; besides constituting the most striking example to be found in history, of the ill effects of exposing men to the rigour of the wet seasons in hot climates. But I have suppressed much more of this expedition, as irrelative to medicinal history; not for want of authentic materials, nor for want of disapprobation of many circumstances with which it was connected; but as the failure of that undertaking has been buried, with many of its kindred, in the silent tomb of government, I hope I have not disturbed its repose, but for the benefit of mankind, in which I have omitted all relations concerning individuals, and elucidations which might gratify that power,

at whose debasement the blow was wisely meditated, and ought to have been effectually applied.

If Spain could so easily reconcile to herself breaking the peace with England, without provocation, for the last war, and to assist in establishing an example, and power, for her own destruction, however defective she might have been in political sagacity, she has but done that moral justice to herself, that the world in general has long thought to be her due. For surely if the vengeance of offended morality, should ever be awakened to punish empires, Spain will be torn from her foundation, to expiate the horrid sacrilege she has committed, in dishonouring the name of God, and making religion wade through torrents of innocent blood, and sanctify the murder of twenty millions of Indians.

From the revolutions that have lately been occasioned in the Western hemisphere, it requires no great divination to foretel,

foretel, that this expedition will not be the last; and in that thought, I find myself inclined to a digression, after having established a beacon, to shew where the dangers lie, to which those must expose themselves, who undertake enterprizes against countries at seasons of the year, when the elements fight for them, and render them impregnable.

Spain, in these American dominions, has long exulted in their security, which the distance from European powers has given them, and in the secrecy in which she has kept the knowledge of those dominions, by fallacious histories, and suffering none to enter their ports, nor to have communication with her subjects. But inducement will ever remain to encourage an invasion of many of the Northern parts of those countries; for the same cause which makes an enterprize perilous to the assailants, will ever operate to expose those places to insults from their enemies.

The

The depopulation of many of the Northern and Eastern frontier garrisons, from the destructiveness of the climate, frequently leaves them without a sufficient number of people in health to attend the sick, before they are relieved. The complement of troops allotted for the defence of each place, is generally cut off by death every three years: and the interior countries are constantly drained to supply this amazing waste of human beings. The Governors accept their appointments with assurance, if they survive, of promotion in healthful provinces.

When it will be the fate of those countries to raise up a friend, and experience a reverse of fortune, by conquest, or revolution, or how long they will remain objects of plunder to other nations, time must discover.

If the English, from neglect, or from having relinquished their advantages*, should

* The English territories, from their contiguity, and supported by Jamaica, had every advantage that could
be

should turn from this vulnerable part of the Spanish monarchy, I think the Americans will not. That nation, spirited and enterprising, without mines, without money, and without external commerce, will not long remain a nation of farmers, and be satisfied with virtuous poverty, when the means of enriching and elevating themselves and their empire to grandeur are within their reach. It is not in nature to stifle those struggles of tempt-

be wished for attacking the Spanish dominions. These territories commenced at *Cape Catouche*, N. Lat. 21° , $30'$, W. Long. 88° , and ended at *San Juan River*, N. Lat. 12° , $0'$, W. Long. 83° , $45'$, including the two districts of the Bay of Honduras, and the Musquito shore. The *Bay of Honduras* commences at *Cape Catouche*, and ends at *Cape Honduras*. The *Musquito Shore* commences at *Cape Honduras*, and ends at *San Juan River*. The internal boundary and extent of the Musquito Shore it is difficult to ascertain; as we derived our right from the cessions of the Indians, our limits were as indefinite as theirs. And if the distant mountains which bound the Spanish territories behind, be considered as the inland line, we possessed a country there, more than half as large as Portugal. The three principal settlements are at *Black River*, *Cape Gratias à Dios*, and *Blue-fields*.

ation,

ation, which give such brilliant animation to our own and to our country's pride, and in which their common interests are so strongly united.

In the settling down and arranging a permanent government, for the jarring interests of the North-Americans, difficulties, which every other people has experienced, may arise, and disturb their happiness.

Here is a new field to employ the turbulent spirits in, which that occasion may give birth to. This is the road leading to fortune and glory, that will captivate the idle, the ambitious, and the vain, and draw them off, while the legislators have time to breathe.

This is the only drain for the first violent disease of state, in which America must again unite, to acquire by popular means the necessary funds, and open the only source she has for the influx of specie into her country, to support

an effective supreme legislature, or be splitten and broken up into little factions, and fall a prey to some tyranny, erected on her own animosities.

Whenever America undertakes this business, the power of Spain cannot prevent the final dissolution of her declining grandeur. The *Floridas*, which the Spaniards secured after the war, through jealousy and fear, will be no barrier against the North-Americans. They will not make a circuitous attack through those countries on *Mexico*; they will not march through deserts and wildernesses, to lay down their arms to the first opposers.

Every man in North-America is by nature a General, for such an enterprise as this; where rapidity and surprise insure success, and regular encampment, approach, and fight, defeat; and where *Homerian* wiles and stratagem are more requisite, than the ceremonious courage, and professional formalities, of an European soldier.—It was thus that COR-

TEZ

TEZ* and PIZARRO enslaved those countries: and it was thus that the renowned buccaneer, SIR HENRY MORGAN, performed his various exploits in those countries against the Spaniards.

When one surveys the terraqueous globe, and reflects on its unjust participation; when one sees what a small number of inhabitants, with industry and good laws, makes of rocks, swamps, and deserts, and that sloth and tyranny turn to no account millions of human beings, and millions of acres, in the finest and most fertile regions of the earth;—when one reads the history of the Spaniards, there is an holy zeal, that inflames the heart with the spirit of retribution, for the immense depredations which they have committed on the works of nature, to

* CORTEZ left the *Havannah* for the conquest of *Mexico*, on the 10th of February, 1519; murdered all the Indians before him, except one tribe or two of paricides which assisted him; entered *Mexico* on the 8th of November, and soon after had the Emperor in fetters in his own palace. This was indeed expedition.

obtain their Mexican and Peruvian dominions, and for the uses they have since made of those ill-gotten, but glorious possessions.

WAFER, an English surgeon, says, he and some others landed at *Vermejo*, in Peru, in 1687, and marched about four miles up a sandy bay: “All which,” he says, “we found covered with the bodies of men, women, and children, which lay so thick, that a man might, if he would, have walked half a mile, and never trod a step off a dead human body. These bodies, to appearance, seemed as if they had not been above a week dead; but if you handled them, they proved as dry and light as a sponge, or piece of cork. After we had been some time ashore, we espied a smoak, and making up to it, found an old man, a Spanish Indian, who was ranging along the sea side, to find some dried sea weeds, to dress some fish which his company had caught; for he belonged to a fishing-boat hard by.

“We

“ We asked him many questions, in Spa-
 “ nish, about the place, and how those
 “ dead bodies came there? To which he
 “ returned for answer, that in his father’s
 “ time the soil there, which now yielded
 “ nothing, was green, well cultivated,
 “ and fruitful. That the city of *Wormia*
 “ had been well inhabited by Indians;
 “ and that they were so numerous, that
 “ they could have handed a fish, from
 “ hand to hand, twenty leagues from the
 “ sea, until it had come to the King’s, or
 “ Inca’s hands. That the river was very
 “ deep, and the current strong; and
 “ that the reason of those dead bodies
 “ was, that when the Spaniards came
 “ and blocked up, and laid siege to the
 “ city, the Indians, rather than lie at
 “ the Spaniards mercy, dug holes in the
 “ sand, and buried themselves alive.
 “ The men, as they now lie, have with
 “ them their broken bows, and the wo-
 “ men their spinning wheels and distaffs,
 “ with cotton yarn upon them.”

FREZIER, a French voyager, who was also in Peru, in 1712, confirms the same account: he says, “ The vale of *Hilo*, in
 “ which there are not, at present, above
 “ three or four farms, formerly maintained an Indian town, the remains of
 “ which are still to be seen, two leagues
 “ from the sea; a dismal effect of the ravages the Spaniards have made among
 “ the Indians.

“ There are still more moving marks
 “ of the misfortunes of that poor nation, near *Arica*, above the church
 “ of *Hilo*, and all along the shore as far
 “ as the point of *Coles*, being an infinite
 “ number of tombs, that when they
 “ dig at this very time, they find bodies almost intire, with their clothes,
 “ and very often gold and silver vessels. Those I have seen are dug in
 “ the sand the depth of a man, and
 “ inclosed with a wall of dry stone; they
 “ are covered with wattles and canes, on
 “ which there is a bed or layer of earth,
 “ and

“and sand laid over, that the place
 “where they were, might not be ob-
 “served. They were so terrified, that
 “they thought they must all die, when
 “they were informed, that the Spaniards
 “had not spared even their King ATA-
 “BALIPA, who among them was looked
 “upon as the offspring of the Sun,
 “which they worshipped. Therefore,
 “to escape out of their hands, they fled
 “as far as they could Westward, to im-
 “plore the mercy of the Sun; but being
 “stopped by the sea, they buried them-
 “selves alive on the edge of it.”

But even Spanish inquisitorial policy
 itself, which has so often found annihi-
 lation a shorter road than conversion,
 cannot extinguish the eternal flame of
 local patriotism.—This, the only guardian
 of the household gods, in every country,
 is as dear to mankind as their sacred
 altars, and is venerated in every clime.

The descendants of Europeans, natives
 of Spanish America, by whom revolutions

must be made, in several parts of that country, feel that attachment to their soil, which nature has planted in every being; and do not submit to accumulated imposts, and groan beneath the insolence of office, and see the mortifying distinctions, that neither place of trust, nor honour, is reposed in any hands but European Spaniards, without the most pungent indignation, that shakes even the prejudices of religion.

As to the Indians, cultivation and industry is carried no further by them, than is necessary for their existence. The Governors are not the only people that take upon them to pillage the Indians; the merchants, and other Spaniards who travel, take boldly from them whatever they want; and if the owners dare to speak a word, they are paid with blows, so that in many places those people, being worn out with such vexations, keep nothing in their houses, not even to eat. They sow no more *Maiz*, or Indian corn, than is requisite for the family,

mily, and hide in some caves the quantity they know, by experience, they shall have occasion for through the year. They divide it into fifty-two parts, one for every week in the year; and the father and the mother, who alone know the secret, go every week to bring out a week's allowance.

These people, being driven to despair, by the hardness of Spanish usage, there is no doubt, as FREZIER says, but they only wish for an opportunity to shake it off. But even in this wretched condition the Spaniards have never been able to stifle their idolatry, for the memory of their beloved *Incas*,

All the circumstances of the death of *Atabalipa*, the last of the *Incas*, whom *Francis Pizarro* caused to be murdered, are well known.

The love they bore their native Kings, makes them still sigh for those times, of which traditions have been handed down
to

to them by their ancestors. In most of the great towns of *Peru*, up the country, they revive the memory of the death of *Atabalipa*, by a sort of tragedy they act in the streets, on a certain day once a year. Endeavours are constantly used by the Spaniards to suppress this ceremony, and they have of late years debarred them the use of stages, on which they represented the death of that *Inca*.

In a country thus prepared, though plunder and rapine might meet with opposition, should a tolerating and well-concerted plan, by any foreign power, ever be adopted to give it assistance, there will be no difficulty in liberating the inhabitants, and establishing some equitable government, under which the natives, and the rest of mankind, may live in happiness, and have a free and commercial intercourse with other parts of the world, and enjoy their religion, the fruits of their industry, and those blessings, which nature has there abundantly distributed,
and

and which ought to be converted to the benefit of mankind.

The *Mexicans* will not be behind hand: their injuries are deeply engraved. The Indians there also have faithfully recorded a comprehensive description of the vast slaughter of their countrymen, in the subversion of their empire; and of the impious murder of *Montezuma*, by the treacherous *Cortez*, in his own hospitable palace.

S E C T. III.

THE force that had been long expected, and that was to have given effect to the *San Juan* expedition, arrived in Jamaica on the 1st of August, 1780; and after having been embarked many months too late for the campaign for which it was destined, it was afterwards delayed by a six months passage from England, by contrary winds.

The 85th, 92d, 93d, and 94th regiments, under the command of GENERAL GARTH, an approved good officer, constituted this force. The 93d and 94th, on their arrival, were in a miserable condition; the former having brought the gaol distemper, from England, and on the voyage most of those who had not perished, were so reduced, as to be unable to stand the climate, or to bear the inconveniencies to which they were

were exposed, and almost all of them died in Jamaica.

The first battalion of the 60th, and the 79th and 88th regiments, were already in the island.

The above force, with the Loyal Irish, and several irregular corps, with armed boats for the service of the Lake *Nicaragua*, was thought fully adequate to the undertaking, had it been assembled in time to have embarked from Jamaica at a proper season of the year, to have pushed their conquest until they had secured a permanent lodgment in the heart of the Spanish dominions.

But if those people who remained in possession of *San Juan* Castle, had been able to keep it until the season for sending reinforcement arrived, the enterprise had now new difficulties to encounter; for the Spaniards had employed all their strength to fortify the entrance of the Lake above the Castle, which at first
was

was in a manner defenceless. But after the account arrived of the fate of those who began the business, and that the Castle was again in the hands of the Spaniards, all further idea of expedition was abandoned.

On the disembarkation of these troops in Jamaica, the flank companies of each regiment encamped at *Castile Fort*, and afterwards at *Up Park*, where they were joined by the flank companies of the 60th, 79th, and 88th regiments.

The encampment continued during the months of August, September, October and November; in which months it rained at different times, considerably, on twenty-eight days. At this season of the year, in that island, the most unhealthy, it is not to be supposed this was a matter of design. There were no barracks to receive the troops, and it was a matter of necessity. Two temporary barracks were caused to be erected, through the good sense and vigilance of GENERAL GARTH,
at

at *Up Park*, as soon as possible after their arrival, in which as many men as they could contain were placed. But more of the men might have been better accommodated, if some difficulties had been removed, that the judicious proposal made by MAJOR RICHARD CREWE, of the 85th regiment, might have been adopted; which was, to occupy, as barracks, the empty houses in the town of Kingston. He wisely considered, that health in hot climates was not easily to be recruited, and that keeping the men together, was of little utility, where rigid discipline was impracticable.

The care of the camp hospitals devolved on me. In an encampment, circumstanced as this was, when the days were suffocatingly hot, from the irregularity and deficiency of the sea breeze, at this season of the year; when the nights were cold, on account of the land wind; exposed to the autumnal rains; the men lying on the ground; their tents not sufficient to defend them either from the intense heat of the sun, or from the cold-

ness of the night, or from the rain; health was not to be expected; it was impossible to be, there.

It may be easily imagined that our camp hospitals were soon crowded. Raw European troops exposed in such a climate, to all its inconveniencies, must suffer in the most severe manner; and of this small body of men of the flank companies, by the 12th of September, we had in *Castile Hospital* 109, in *Rock Fort Hospital* 88, and in *Up Park Hospital* 70, in all 267, chiefly of Fluxes, Bilious, and Remittent Fevers.

Those who returned to Jamaica from the *San Juan* expedition, were harassed with obstinate Intermittents, or Diarrhœal, or Dysenterical complaints; or with painful enlargements of the liver, or spleen. Their complexions were very yellow, and their bodies emaciated. Some whom I attended, after their return, that had been long ill on the Spanish Main, had their intellects impaired, and their senses
at

others ; but as far as I know, no person, except SYDENHAM, who was the first that noticed it, has mentioned it as occurring in practice. He says, he had often found, when the patients had been extremely debilitated by long continuance of the disease, the doubling of the fits, and repeated evacuations, that they have been seized with a madness, when they began to recover, which went off proportionably as they gathered strength *: but that sometimes from injudicious evacuations only, it has degenerated into a miserable kind of folly for life †.

* Plus semel tamen adverti, ægros a morbi diuturnitate, et paroxysmorum ingeminatione, accedentibus ad malorum cumulum evacuationibus repetitis, ad summam debilitatem redactos, ubi primum cœperint convalescere, in *Maniam* incidisse, quæ pari cum illo passu recessit, quo eorundem vires de novo redintegrabantur.

P. 84.

† Post evacuationes fortiores adhibitas, in miseram quandam *Stultitiam* degenerans, non nisi cum ipsa ægrorum vita terminatur.

P. 102.

But there is another cause of these disorders of the brain in the West-Indies, which neither injudicious evacuations, nor climate, nor the nature of the disease, are in the least accessory in producing, though generally attributed to them. This cause is the *Peruvian Bark*.

In a letter I received from DOCTOR IRVING, while he was at *Blue-fields*, he says, “ From neglect of your perspiratory
 “ practice, or from being destitute of
 “ proper necessaries, I am convinced many
 “ have been lost on this expedition.
 “ Nature wanting vigour to discharge
 “ the incipient fevers by the pores, which
 “ should have been supported by warm
 “ clothing and sudorific practice, &c.
 “ But by trusting wholly to bark, an
 “ early coma came on, and a paralysis of
 “ the limbs, and soon after death. I
 “ have seen a multitude die at *St. John’s*
 “ without a point of variety from this
 “ stated.”

He found that the stomach required
 I 2 the

the utmost attention; for the energy of that organ giving way, it was seldom restored. That nothing was so grateful as *London Bottled Porter*: wine was neither so much desired, by the sick, nor so serviceable in corroborating, and keeping up the powers of the stomach; which, like the rest of the body, from the slightest indisposition, was soon reduced to an uncommon state of debility. With London bottled porter, and strong infusions of snake root, or cinnamon, and a discreet use of diaphoretics, and a cautious use of bark, he conquered many of those Intermittents, which from incautious evacuations, and emetic tartar, would have degenerated into Fluxes, and Remittents, and from an excessive and untimely use of bark, into other diseases, which art could not have remedied.

Bark, in unskilful hands, is a precarious remedy even in Intermittents in the West-Indies, and should never be long persisted in, without evidently good effects,

fects, and then not without the frequent intervention of rhubarb and calomel.

If the Fever is a recent one, and has a tendency to a Remittent, the premature use of bark impedes the secretions, causes strictures in the capillary vessels, and fixes immovable obstructions in the brain; from whence follow the train of evils we have enumerated. This I have so often seen, that I can but wonder at writers not observing more caution, in advising bark early in the remission of fevers.

In Intermittents which succeed acute diseases, bark, without great care, does more harm than good. It increases those obstructions in the abdominal viscera, which almost always follow severe disorders in hot climates; and which bark often converts into incurable *Scirrhi*, or Dropsies.

In cases where the utility of bark was in the least degree equivocal, and where a reasonable quantity had been taken without

success, I generally desisted from it, and had recourse to other means.

The method I used in Intermittents, under these circumstances, was, to order the patient to bed, and give him a vomit, at first, about two hours before the accession; and after its operation, a warm opiate to promote perspiration, with proper dilution. The next morning I gave a dose of rhubarb and magnesia; and a few grains of calomel every night, for two or three successive nights; and if the skin, or eyes, were tinged with bile, or the patient costive, a small dose of rhubarb and magnesia on the following mornings; otherwise not. This process was intended to remove, or prevent, obstructions in the abdominal viscera, and glands, which always render Intermittents difficult to cure, and sometimes make them fatal. But the cure turned on a regular course of warm diaphoretics, and the following draught, in conjunction with this process, which always broke the force of the fever, shortened

ened its duration, and gave fair intermissions, without heat and quick pulse, for taking bark with effect. Sometimes the disease was carried intirely off without bark.

R Aq. Menthæ Simpl. (vel Julep. e Camphor.) ℥iss. Theriac. Androm. ʒj. vel ʒiss. Spt. Mindereri ℥fs. M.

This draught was given about an hour before the accession, the patient being first put to bed, and perspiration encouraged with wine whey, and herb teas. This was repeated until the intention was answered, in the same manner, before every return of fever: the patient remaining in bed until each paroxysm had terminated in a complete solution by sweat.

When this method without bark, when bark was inadmissible, did not stop the progress of the disease, and when united with bark, it was still ineffectual (which was seldom the case, as bark is

most powerful in its effects, and least injurious to the habit, if taken while the patient is in bed, or with a course of diaphoretics, or so guarded and managed that the pores of the skin may be kept freely open), I omitted the bark, and in its stead gave two scruples of *Calamus Aromaticus* Root, powdered; increasing or diminishing the quantity as circumstances required. This powder was given in a morning fasting, if possible, and repeated three, four, five, or six times a day, as the intermission and stomach would permit, in a glass of wine, or a strong infusion of snake root.

Sometimes I pursued SYDENHAM's method*; particularly in Tertians, and in Quotidians, where the secretion of bile was enormous; which was, to order the patient to bed, and raise a sweat by warm dilution, about two hours before the coming on of the fit; and as soon as a sweat was raised, I gave a warm purga-

* Pag. 92, *Sydenhami Oper. Omn.*

tive, combined with an opiate, and a diaphoretic. This caused what SYDENHAM calls two contrary motions, sweating and purging, which not only shortened the duration of the fit, but cleared the first passages thoroughly, and made way for giving bark, without injuring the liver or spleen.

After the October rains Intermittents became the prevailing diseases in the camps in Jamaica. Many Dysenteries terminated in Intermittents; and among the convalescents in both diseases, many changed from one to the other.

The Dysentery, as in all military operations, being our most destructive enemy, it is necessary to give the history of that important disease in a separate treatise, and I shall in this place only take notice of another disease that appeared, and disappeared very suddenly in the camp, and proved so often fatal, that it disheartened the men who were seized with it, took away all hopes of recovery, and dismayed
their

their companions. I have the strongest inducement for mentioning this malady, as I have the happiness to be able to describe its cure, which besides being useful in practice, the subject may serve as a lesson to shew that there are diseases, which from experience only, and not from their symptoms, the curative indications can be ascertained and answered.

This disease was a Putrid Bilious Fever, that invaded the men at *Up-Park* Camp. The inhabitants of Kingston, and the neighbourhood, were greatly alarmed by it; and from the suddenness with which several men died, who were scarcely thought to be ill, and from the extraordinary yellowness of their bodies after death, it was imagined that some pestilence had been brought to the island.

This fever came on with sudden loss of strength, nausea, clamminess in the mouth, the eyes were dull, and tinged with bile; they were also sunk in the head; there were besides, in those who
died,

died, even from the first attack of the disease, several other marks of Hippocratical face, particularly the sinking in of the temples. The pulse was low and quick, the skin was moist, with heaviness in the head, tension and uneasiness in the abdomen, and great anxiety; the skin soon became of a deep yellow colour, accompanied with coma, cold thin sweats, and deep laborious hiccuping. It ended on the second, third, or fourth day in death.

The EARL OF HARRINGTON, who commanded, resided near the hospital, while this disease spread such a terror, that almost every person who could, avoided the camp. His exertions and sollicitude for the health of the men, merited the greatest praise. His Lordship did all that could be done, circumstanced as we were. He desired I would inform him whether the disease was infectious, as was generally believed, or not; in order, if it was, that such prudential measures might be taken, as would prevent its spreading,
and

and becoming universal. I informed him it was not contagious.

The coming on of this disease, indicating no considerable degree of fever, neither from the pulse nor the skin; without vomiting or purging; and from the extreme weakness into which every person sunk who was attacked, led to a mode of treatment at first, which did not prove successful.

Those who had taken their curative indications, from the treacherous appearance of the disease, began with supporting the powers of life, and pressing for an opportunity of giving bark.

This is an error in all bilious diseases, and is often committed in others, merely because they are called putrid. It could not be productive of good effects, when nature was endeavouring to relieve herself, by the means of the liver, and unloading the habit into the intestinal canal.

It

It was indeed a very uncommon species, or rather degree, of bilious fever, and more rapid in its fatal effects, than any fever I had ever seen. But this does not warrant the giving it a new appellation, for it was truly the *Putrid Bilious Fever* of those countries, in its utmost degree, without hæmorrhage, or any diagnostics of irritation; and in such a state as no person has before described, nor had I seen any thing nearly like to it for many years, though an inferior degree of it, the *Bilious Remittent Fever*, is a common disease, and with which the *Endemial Inflammatory Fever* (called the *Yellow Fever*) has been much confounded by writers.

Though I admit, in compliance with custom, that to be a bilious disease, which is accompanied with such an evidently preternatural secretion of bile, as discolours the eyes, or skin, and appears in all the excretions, whether there be fever or not, yet I consider bile here as an effect, and an index of the state of the liver, and not as the cause of the disease; and that the presence, or absence,

fence, of irritability in the body, and acrid secretions in the stomach and bowels, perform all those operations which are commonly attributed to bile.

Why does sudden grief, or anger, in some habits, in an instant bring on vomiting, or purging of bile?

Can it be supposed that the cause of these operations is bile, and that thought in a moment should acrimonize it? Or are not the actions of the viscera brought on by nervous communication, as those of the stomach are in the *Calculus Cysticus*, and *Nephritis*?

But bile is always to be carried off by artificial means, when any preternatural quantity is excreted into the bowels. Not that it has any septic properties, tending to dissolve the blood in a living subject, as has been suggested from fallacious experiments, unconnected with life, but because the liver is in a plethorical state, and undergoing too much action, and acquiring a turgescence and plenitude in
the

the *Pori Bilarii*, and *Ductus Hepaticus*, that must stifle its functions, unless this surcharge is removed speedily through the *Ductus Communis* into the *Duodenum*, and obstruction prevented, by stimulating the intestines, and increasing their peristaltic motion.

An omission of this is another error often committed in West-Indian practice.

It happened to me at the camp, as it does to others who have the superintending any medical department, not always to have seen the patients on their being first attacked: putrefaction had far advanced, and the patients were under the usual course of antiseptics and cordials, frequently before I saw them.

As these medicines did not produce their natural and proper effects, and as at first every man that was seized, died—sometimes two, three, four in a day—I began to consider where the error of treatment lay (for all diseases that soonest destroy the frame, are soonest cured, when

when we have found out the right method of treating them), and whether it might not originate from the dread of evacuations, on account of so much debility in the beginning of the disease, previous to giving bark.

On surveying the practice with all the reflection I was capable of, I was convinced this was the case; and immediately advised purging at the first onset of the disease, and directed it to be continued, until contraindicated by weakness. But so far was the result of that apprehension from being confirmed by the event, that it was found that the men acquired strength, in proportion as they diluted and were purged.

The stools were charged with a deep saffron-coloured offensive bile, and the urine was of a deep yellow; these continued often unchanged after repeated cathartics. It seemed as if the very blood was nothing but bile, and that the body had the power of converting the fluids
which

which the men drank, instantly into bile: for many patients had twenty stools a day, for three days successively, without intirely changing the appearance of them. When the stools altered, the skin altered, and then, and not till then, after this practice was followed, did I give any bark.

The purge we used was *Manna* and *Cream of Tartar*. We made a solution of those ingredients in barley water, in a large tin kettle in the hospital, with which the men were supplied, to keep them constantly purging, as long as was necessary; diluting plentifully with water-gruel, or barley-water. We did not lose one man after this mode of treatment was adopted.

During the encampment of the flank companies, the 85th regiment was also encamped at *Castile Fort*, and commanded by the honourable MAJOR HENRY PHIPPS.

This officer, notwithstanding the evils

K

and

and inconveniencies that furrounded us, making the best of his situation, shewed that there are none so bad, in which some resource may not be found, by minds possessing aptitude and energy. From the judicious method in which he arranged the tents, and shaded them with the boughs of trees; from a constant attention not to expose the men to the sun unnecessarily; from selecting proper times of the day for exercise, and other duties; from not only dividing the men in messes, with a non-commissioned officer to each mess, but taking care that *their money was laid out properly*, by which means they always sat down to a good and wholesome dinner; and above all, from obliging them to take off their wet linen after rain, and to put on flannel, and never suffering them to remain wet in body or feet; he gave a striking instance, by the health and appearance of that regiment, that many difficulties may be surmounted, when professional talents are united with active zeal, and directed by judgment and humanity.

The

The clothing that our troops were furnished with in the last war, in the West-Indies, was too heavy for the climate. The French clothing for their troops was more judiciously adapted. But great advantage would accrue to either, if every soldier was supplied with a thin flannel shirt or two; not made so ridiculously short as their linen shirts always are, but long and full, otherwise it will be useless after washing. This should be put on after they have been in the rain, or when any particular night duty, in bad weather, exposes them on service. This is among the best preservatives of health, when men are obliged to lie in the field, or on the ground in hot climates, where a post is to be maintained, or where a defence, or an attack is to be made, attended with delay. But delay never should be made in an *attack*, for the reason that makes the great *Fabian* maxim, “*cunctando*,” a certain *defence* in hot climates, when the defenders are under cover, and their enemy exposed to the weather, which they must be to guard against

alarms and surprises; and if they can be kept from possessing any town, or extensive buildings, they may be left to climate and the "tented field."

It is hardly to be credited what men can go through wrapped up, as it were, in flannel. The coldness of the night air then has a medium to pass to their bodies, which breaks the force of its impression, and prevents the suppression of perspiration. Besides, flannel acts as a friction to the skin, and keeps the pores open: it also creates an uniform atmosphere round the body. DOCTOR IRVING, with a small party of men, lay in the woods on the Musquito Shore for fourteen days and nights, during the rainy season of 1780, without taking off his clothes, while he was exploring a passage to the Spanish settlements up Bluefields River. He escaped without the least injury to his health, having blankets with him, and being clothed in a shirt, short jacket, breeches and stockings, all made of flannel. The others not using
the

the same clothing suffered severely, without exposing themselves to the same fatigue or danger.

Attention to the health of the soldiers, and *quid valeant humeri*, are the first objects for an officer's consideration, particularly in countries and climates where men are not to be recruited; nor sickness soon removed, nor health soon regained. A thousand things may be laid down in European theories, that would be destructive in the woods of America, and under the burning sun between the tropics.

Discipline here should never be of that kind, nor degree, to exceed the proportion of exercise which is conducive to health. A soldier should be nursed. All drudgery should be performed by negroes, and others, inured to the climate; and a soldier should be admitted to no exertion, until some important point of the enterprise is to be carried into execution,

That the greater part of the men in regiments perish abroad, before the remainder learn to take care of themselves, is an old complaint: but if the evils arise from causes that the service can, it ought to remedy them.

The condition of a soldier should place him in the eyes of his officer, as a child; and, like a child, he is sometimes troublesome and refractory, and must be served against his will. But let it be considered, that prudence and good-sense contribute very sparingly to that part of an establishment, where there is so much disproportion, between rewards and punishments. Yet there is a gallantry in a soldier, that is always contented; nay more, it is always enthusiastic, when he sees his officer interested in his welfare, and will not suffer him to be wronged.

It is with pleasure I acknowledge that I owe these reflections to the good effects of MAJOR PHIPPS's management in the
85th

85th regiment, and therefore recommend the method he followed for the adoption of others, who may hereafter be on service in that part of the world. There, it is probable, they will learn from the most painful experience, that unless sickness be prevented, no regiment can make any figure that will gratify an officer who is fond of his profession; and that it is this alone which can insure success to any military operation; for the soldiers who have been once ill, from the tediousness of recovery, and from frequent relapses, are not only rendered totally incapable of service for that campaign, but become an additional incumbrance to the movements of the army, and by the necessary increase of attendance and orderly-men in the hospitals to take care of them, a further diminution is made of the forces, that might be employed on active service in the field.

ON THE
D Y S E N T E R Y.

PART THE FIRST.

THE DYSENTERY, or BLOODY FLUX,
being a disease so destructive to soldiers in camps and garrisons, and a constant attendant on all military operations, particularly in hot climates, it is a medical inquiry of the utmost importance to investigate the disease, on every occasion, with the greatest attention, in hopes of finding some method to put a stop to its devastation. It is a subject in which
the

the welfare of mankind is deeply interested, and often the glory and honour of a nation. If the cause of humanity was not alone a sufficient motive to induce to this research, we need but turn our eyes on the political field; there we may behold the best concerted measures defeated by its influence. The page of military history weeps less for the slain in battle, than for those who have fallen victims to this calamity.

We have greatly to lament that the labours of medical writers hitherto, have met with so little success, and that their best endeavours have only shewn, how little we know, and how much we have to learn, in treating this disease.

Happy shall I be, if the following observations may contribute to remove some of the many difficulties which present themselves, and induce a further prosecution of the subject, until the disease is brought under the command of the most improved and certain practice.

The

The word Dyfentery, in Latin *Dysenteria*, and in Greek *Δυσεντερία*, is derived from *δύς*, with difficulty, and *έντεραι*, the intestines; importing a difficulty, or a disturbance of the functions of the intestines.

The Dyfentery is termed by the Latin writers *Difficultas Intestinorum*; CELSUS calls it *Tormina*; GALEN, *έλκωσις έντέρων*: CÆLIUS AURELIANUS, *Rheumatismus cum Ulcere*; and it is thus described by HIPPOCRATES in the third book, *de Victus Ratione*:

Ὅκώταν δέ θερμαινόμενου τῷ σώματος κάθαρσις δρίμεια γένηται, τὸ τε έντερον ζύεται καὶ έλκονται, καὶ διαχωρέεται αίματώδεια, τῷτο δέ δυσεντερία καλεείται, νῆστος χαλεπή τε καὶ επικίνδυνος. “When the body is heated, and there is an acrimonious purging, with corrosion and ulceration of the intestine, and bloody stools, the disease is called a Dyfentery, and is a severe and dangerous disorder.”

GALEN, *de Locis Affectis*, Lib. VI.

Cap. 2. says, *Χρὴ δὲ ὅμας ἐν τῷ παρόντι λόγῳ, ταῖς κυρίως ὀνομαζομένας δυσεντερίαις ἀκθεῖν, ὅς σημαίνει τῆς προσηγορίας ἐντέρων Ἑλκωσίν.* “It is necessary to understand properly the meaning of the word Dysentery, as the appellation itself signifies an ulcer of the intestines.”

He says at first a sharp bile is discharged, which is followed by abrasions of the intestines, and soon after blood, and this constitutes a true Dysentery.

“When the abrasions of the bowels are discharged, it is to be observed, whether any fat substance is voided with them, for then the ulcer is in the large intestines. When blood is voided, it is necessary to observe whether it is mixed universally with the excrements, or whether it is only superficially upon some part of them. If it be mixed with them, it shews that the ulcer is in the superior intestines; if it appears on the surface of them, the ulcer is in the inferior intestines. The same observation applies

applies in regard to the abrasions, in some degree, and likewise the shreds that are voided, which will shew also by their proper substance, which intestine is affected. In this manner, Dysenteries that arise from the liver, are to be discovered: in the beginning, a thin, bloody sanies is discharged; then, by the disease increasing, a thick humour, not unlike the fæces of red wine. Besides, in Hepatic excretions, no abrasions are voided: and sometimes, during an interval of two or three days, the evacuation is suppressed; then returns again, with discharges, much worse than the former, which is not the case when there is an ulcer in the intestines, in which the patient has neither large stools, nor long intervals between them. When the ulcer is in the rectum, the disease is called a *Tenesmus*; it is attended with vehement straining, and a constant desire of going to stool, voiding at the same time but little, which in the beginning is pituitous and pinguious, but in length of time, a species of abrasions is also voided; but
 through

through the whole of the disease, the fæces from the superior intestines, have nothing of this sort mixed with them."

"Some writers mention, that after a great straining to stool, preceded by a vehement pain, a sort of callous stones have been voided, not unlike those which are generated in the bladder; but I have never seen them, nor have I ever heard of any person who has."

He says, in his Comment on the Epidemics, *Lib. III. Comm. 3, Sect. 70*, "that there are two sorts of Dysenteries; one from an ulceration of the corroded intestines, and the other, when a copious discharge of blood from the veins of the intestines is evacuated." And in *Lib. III. Cap. 2, de Symptomatum Causis*, he says, "there are four different species of bloody excretions, from four different causes: one of pure blood, from the loss of a limb, or from foregoing any accustomed exercise. Another, when from an imbecility of the liver, a watery blood is discharged,

discharged, like the washings of raw flesh. The third, when a black and shining blood is discharged. In these three species of excretions, the discharges are large; but in the fourth, the stools are smaller and more frequent: sometimes pure blood is voided, and sometimes in a concremented state; sometimes a small quantity of matter; also sloughs of ulcers, which the Greek writers call Εφελκίδες; besides membranous substances, which are parts of the intestines themselves: with these excrements are often voided, having drops of blood in them. This last, he says, is an exulceration of the intestines, and which only, some writers will allow to be properly called a Dysentery."

In *Lib. II. Cap. 5, de Locis Affectis*, he says, "the pains are caused by a corroding humour, which with an ulceration of the intestines, the modern physicians, and many of the ancients, call a Dysentery. Some of the latter not only term this, but also any bloody excretion, a Dysentery."

Some

Some of our modern writers have disputed with the ancients, respecting the propriety of describing the Dysentery, with an ulceration of the bowels, because an ulceration is not a primary symptom, nor necessary to constitute a Dysentery; being, as ALEXANDER of *Tralles* observes, rather the effect than the cause of the disease.

But these discriminations are as useless as the various divisions into which these moderns have marshalled different sorts of Dysenteries, as the Acute, Chronic, Bilious, Malignant, Putrid, Benign; Red, White, Brown, Grey, &c. which distinctions, in fact, are only applicable to the various appearances of the same disease, as influenced by climate, season, constitution; to different stages and degrees of it; and to such cases where some other disorder, or epidemic, is united with it.

HIPPOCRATES himself, it is certain, makes use of the epithet *ἐρυθρὰ*, red, in
Morb.

Morb. Vulg. Lib. II. and in other places; but he uses the word *δυσεντερία* every where, in a general sense, as well as GALEN, distinguishing this disease from the *Διάρρροια*, *Alvi Profluvium*, or *Diarrhœa*; and from the *Λειεντερία*, *Levitas Intestinorum*, or *Lientery*.

The *Diarrhœa* is described by ARETÆUS to be a flux of liquid and unconcocted aliment*; and by GALEN to be a plentiful flux of the belly, without any inflammation or exulceration of the intestines†. The *Lientery* is a disease, according to GALEN, wherein the food passes quickly through the body, very little changed, or thrown out liquid but not corrupted, without pain, and the body is wasted. *Aphor. HIPPOCR. Comment. VI. Sect. 1.*

SYDENHAM, in treating of the Epidemical Dysentery in London, of 1669, 1670, 1671 and 1672, uses the word in

* Cap. 7. de Sig. et Caus. Diut. Morb. Lib. II.

† Definition. Medic.

so general a sense, that he has been attacked by some observers of trifles, for saying, at the setting in of the Dysentery in the first Autumn, several had no stools at all, "*quamplurimi nullis omnino dejecti-
onibus molestabantur.*" Page 182.

HIPPOCRATES speaks of the disease where the patients were not much afflicted with pain; *Lib. III. de Morb. Vulg.* δυσεντερικοί ἔδῃ τοί λίην ἐπιπόνως: and SYDENHAM says, that the epidemical constitution declining, the gripes were scarcely felt; "*Tormina vix perciperentur.*" Page 182.

Having premised thus much concerning the definition of the disease of which I am treating, of which further and ample descriptions may be found, by referring to ARETÆUS, AETIUS, CÆLIUS AURELIANUS, and ALEXANDER of TRALLES, I shall proceed to the first article for Therapeutical consideration.

The

The immediate causes of all diseases, well understood and properly considered, point to their cure. It is an observation of the illustrious SYDENHAM, that possessing this knowledge, and a correct history of a disease, he never was at a loss to prescribe a suitable remedy for it; and that he always proceeded with caution, until those circumstances were ascertained.

The disorder in question has been, I believe, more considered from its effects, remote, and concurring causes, than from its *immediate* cause: hence we may account for the inefficacy of the various attempts to cure it.

The pen of writers has done little more in the Dysentery, than record the times and places when and where it proved most fatal; the appearance it put on; its symptoms; its devastation; variety of modes of treatment, that had no certain success; now and then a re-

markable case; and the phænomena discovered on dissecting the dead *.

The great author above-mentioned, following nature as an unerring guide, never stopped at effects, neither did he bewilder himself in the search of those causes of diseases, that are not cognizable by our senses, but proceeded on to such as are immediate, or conjunct, and observed and assisted the means employed by nature to relieve herself struggling under the oppression of disease, or substituted a safer and better method, when hers was dangerous or ineffectual. To

* The various appearances of the intestines after death, from this disease, have been described by a multitude of writers; and many of their descriptions collected together by BONETUS, and may be seen in his admirable work, the *Sepulchretum*, Lib. III. Sect. II. But as dissections of this sort lead to nothing towards the cure of the Dysentery, and as the appearance of the intestines varies according to the habit of the patient, and the duration of the disease, I have suppressed an account of many dissections I have made, as demonstrative only of its effects, which are sufficiently known to all practitioners.

which

which principle the world is indebted for that inestimable work, that can only perish with it: a work founded on a basis applicable to all climes; that stands as the PALLADIUM of physic against the superstitious errors of the middle ages, and the ingenious chimeras of later times.

He discovered the Dysentery to be a Fever of the Season, *or of its own kind, turned inwards upon the intestines.* “*Febrem eum esse sui scilicet generis, in intestina introver-*” “*sam.*” Page 170 and 182. And yet his successors have made but little farther use of this excellent aphorism than quoting it, as their rules laid down for treating the disease sufficiently prove.

In the course of my experience in the West-Indies, and from every account I have been able to procure in that part of the world, I have invariably found the truth of SYDENHAM's opinion, and have remarked, that as the flux conforms by the number of stools, and by its rapidity,

to the violence, so it does the state of the fever, of the season, when it prevails; and the stools are more frequent, and all symptoms more aggravated, at those hours when the current fevers are in their exacerbation, and the reverse when those fevers are in their remission; besides, the alternate succession of one disease to another, I have frequently observed. Nor can it be doubted that this *Fever of the Intestines*, like most others, is caused by *obstructed perspiration*; not confined to cold, hot, wet, or dry seasons; particular food, water, liquors, or fruit; but chiefly depending on some secret influence in the atmosphere, or on sudden transitions of the air, and such other causes as expose people to have this discharge hastily stopped.

I know that writers have written very learnedly on remote, pre-disposing, and proximate causes; and lay great stress on heat and moisture, putrid ferments, infection, &c. &c. But upon a strict examination, we shall find that there has

4

been

been too much attention employed on these vague, uncertain, and never to be defined circumstances, while the *immediate cause*, or *primum mobile*, has escaped unnoticed.

Epidemical diseases can have but one general and immediate cause; for what pre-disposing cause can exist, where every diversity of habit of body, and age, is subject to the same symptoms, and cured by the same remedies? It is not to be doubted that a conjunct cause is necessary, by which one part becomes affected and not another, otherwise obstructed perspiration, the parent of so many, would always produce the same disease.

Though I believe that Epidemical Dysenteries have but one universal and common cause, and may be removed by one universal and common remedy, yet I do not contend that a particular disease may not be created by a particular cause, and be cured by a particular medicine. Accidental *stimuli* in the bowels have often

caused this disease, and a little rhubarb and laudanum have often cured it.

It is said by *Cuspinianus*, that the Emperor *Theophilus* died of a Dysentery, which was caused by drinking a large draught of very cold water. *Fabricius Hildanus* mentions a Princess to whom the eating of mushrooms had almost proved fatal by the same disease*. *Ælian* says, that *Tachos*, an Egyptian, a remarkably healthy man in his own country, lost his life by a Dysentery in Persia, which he brought on by changing from his accustomed diet, to that of the luxurious Persians†. *Amatus Lusitanus* says, the people in India and Egypt have Dysenteries, from eating the flesh of animals that feed on *Cassia Fistula*‡. I have frequently known Dysenteries caused by eating immoderately of such fruit as pine apples and oranges, when people

* De Dysenter. Cap. 10.

† Lib. V. Cap. 1. Var. Histor.

‡ Cent. II. Curat. 45. in Scholia.

have

have newly arrived in the *West-Indies*; and in *Paris* from drinking the water of the *Seine*; and from a change of water in many countries. But the cause of epidemical diseases is no more to be considered from particular cases, than the natural life of man is to be estimated, by the age of those that fall by casualty, or perish by untimely death.

The consequence of obstructed perspiration, from whatever cause, is either great inflammation, or great debility; and a plethora in the body, of much greater extent than what can be caused by the loss of a limb, or the suppression of the menses, or a bleeding at the nose; and yet HIPPOCRATES and GALEN assign these, which many other writers and frequent observations confirm, to be sufficient causes to produce a rupture of vessels, in other parts of the body.

By what conjunct cause this plethora, from obstructed perspiration, should be directed to the intestines, and
not

not to the lungs, I do not know. If this conjunct cause is only some latent matter in the bowels, how comes it, that in camps, where the officers and men often use a totally different diet, and are in many respects under different circumstances, and in cities, where infants, adults, old people, and those of every description, and mode of life, fall indiscriminately in an epidemical season?

The great outlet for perspiration being the skin, it must ever be subject to variation in quantity from the vicissitudes of the air. In the temperate clime of Italy, it appears by SANCTORIUS* that perspiration amounts to five-eighths of what is taken into the body; we cannot, therefore, be surprised at the violent efforts nature immediately makes, on the sudden suppression of an habit of such extent: and if we attend to the stools of some patients, after the common contents of the bowels are dis-

* *Sanctorius* says, fifty ounces of perspiration is discharged from a man in a day in Italy. *Kiel* computes that thirty-three ounces is the mean quantity in England.

charged,

charged, before the blood-vessels are broken, and at intervals when there is no mixture of blood, or mucus, we shall find they are nothing but a ferous, acrid fluid, fecerned from the blood.

As I have constantly practised in the opinion that an Epidemical Dyfentery is a *Fever of the Intestines*, and that this fever is universally caused by the *Obstructed Perspiration* being determined there: so I have universally found it relieved by turning back that discharge to its natural channel; nor have I often found difficulty in removing it speedily, when taken in the beginning of the disease.

The common and fatal practice of attacking the disorder in the bowels, with opiates and astringents, is but aggravating the effect, which at first is irritation, and distention of the mesaraic vessels, while the cause is intirely neglected.

Among the multitude of *Formulae* proposed, we find *Snake Root*, *Dover's Powder*,
and

and other diaphoretic medicines; but exhibited in such a manner that they must often have produced more harm than good: however, it plainly demonstrates that the skin has not been really looked to for relief, much less has the process of SWEATING been considered as the only one to be relied on.

Some physicians recommend *Ipecacuanha* in small doses, united with *Philonium*, or *Opium*: others a course of *Ipecacuanha* in stages of the disease, when the inflammatory symptoms are over. The good effects are attributed, sometimes to its anti-spasmodic power; sometimes to its purging, and sometimes to its astringent quality. But with the greatest deference possible to these opinions, which have been numerous, I believe with FRIEND, that *Ipecacuanha* increases the tendency of the humours to the skin; and therein consists its use in fluxes *.

I ap-

* Radix Ipecacuanha præter vim vomitariam, quam obtinet, uberrimum sudorem excitare solet. Atque
in

I apprehend that no astringent medicines, simply as such, will often be found proper in fluxes: this is daily evinced by gangrenes, obstinate obstructions, abscesses, dropsies, or swellings, which arise when a flux has been injudiciously stopped by them †: a Dysentery being, in its first stages, “*a Fever of the Intestines*,” and in every stage, as far as relates to the excretions, an increase of one discharge from the diminution of another: which cannot be effectually remedied, but by restoring the functions of the body to their natural order and equilibrium.

MONSIEUR DE SENAC gave *Emetic*

in hoc, quantum ego conjectura assequi possum præcipue consistit egregie, illa in Dysentericis effectibus virtus, quam sibi præ aliis vomendi instrumentis vindicat.

FRIEND. *Comment. de Febr.* p. 40.

† HIPPOCRAT. Prænot. Sect. 2. “Intempestivè suppressa Intestinorum Difficultas, abscessum in Costis, aut in Visceribus, aut Articulis inducit.” And GALEN de Ven. Sect. adversus ERASISTRAT. Cap. 6, says, “Melancholia, Infania, Pleuritis, Dolor Renum, Sanguinis Vomitus, Epilepsia, Hydrops, oriri possunt.”

Tartar

Tartar in small doses; but he expressly says, he gave it as a *laxative* to keep up a free passage from the stomach to the rectum. It is a common practice to give the *Glass*, and other preparations of *Antimony*, in casual doses, and uncertain periods, but the operation is always intended for the first passages: in this practice though the *primæ viæ* are so necessary to be cleansed, I attribute the principal success to the effects antimonials produce, in opening the obstructed capillaries, and preventing a reflux of humours to the bowels; for often in fluxes, when from carelessness and cold, antimonials have had their whole force and action turned upon the bowels, they have increased the determination of the fluids there, and brought on sudden death.

The activity of emetic tartar makes the direction of it difficult; it is in many respects a dangerous medicine, in hot climates, the nervous system there, being so irritable,—except merely as an emetic. It has done much mischief when employed

ployed as a diaphoretic in fevers and fluxes, the reguline virulence of the antimony being combined with acid, makes its operation, as a fudorific, very precarious; and it often proves fatal to the stomach.

Such preparations of antimony, as from the effects I should suppose *James's Powder* to be, that have, what has been termed the phlogiston of the mineral, mitigated, and the reguline part capable of action, from acidity, are best in these diseases, being more certainly fudorific; their operation on the stomach and bowels considerably depends on the state of the humours contained there; and they principally become active when nature requires it.

It has been supposed that the doses of these preparations of antimony cannot be so well ascertained as its solution by the vegetable acid; for which reason emetic tartar has been preferred for use. It must be admitted that emetic tartar
is

is a certain vomit, and when given for that purpose, the dose is easily ascertained: but as it acts immediately on the stomach, it is frequently impossible to produce any other effects by it, dose it how you will. A very respectable physician, at the head of a medical seminary, has greatly contributed to the general use of emetic tartar, and much abuse of it has arisen in hot climates, from respect to his authority and character.

It has been supposed also that the application of cold air, as a sedative, by abating the reaction of the vascular system, may be useful in some circumstances of a fever; but the proposer himself does not venture to pronounce in what: this dangerous conjecture too we have seen followed, by the extravagant custom of exposing patients indiscriminately in fevers and fluxes, almost *sub dio*, and the mischief it produced disregarded.

A moderately cool, temperate air, is proper and necessary in every species of fever;

fever; but if any thing beyond that degree is meant, it cannot be supported by any reasoning that applies to the small-pox; though this gave rise to the speculation, and many experiments on it, in the Southern parts of Europe.

The small-pox fever is *sui generis*, and terminates in phlegmons; it requires a treatment of its own; for example, cooler air than is required in a state of health is necessary; raising a sweat is prejudicial, and often changes the distinct into the confluent sort. On the contrary, in fevers their solution is commonly by sweat: cold air applied, as in the small-pox, impedes that solution, and changes an Intermittent into a Remittent, or both into a continued fever.

The preceding paragraph will not be deemed digressive, as it is necessary to elucidate my subject.

It is not my intention to dispute the auxiliary aid, that may occasionally be
M drawn

drawn from various purgatives, and even from various astringents, in certain conditions of a Dysentery, Diarrhœa, or Tenesmus; or from Rhubarb, Absorbents, and Correctors, in unimportant complaints of the bowels, originating there from acrimony and crudities; but to recommend a practice for removing Epidemical Dysenteries, by means adequate to, and that correspond with, their general cause.

It will occur to every practitioner (as my intention here is the use of SUDORIFICS) that I mean *a careful, continued course of them, to keep up a SWEAT in extent proportioned to the violence of the disease*; and not the trifling way of giving them in small doses, whilst the patient is exposed, and their operation neglected. It will occur also, that *the Sudorific employed must be suitable to the nature of the flux; the stage of it; the constitution of the season; and the habit of the patient.*

When I propose a method for the cure of this disease by a course of Sudorifics, I
am

am aware of no objection that can possibly attend the novelty of the doctrine; except that it wants the sanction of the Fathers of Physic, to oppose the errors and prejudices of custom; but that must yield to facts, where this disease is most formidable, from the important consideration that success in war, the safety of possessions, and the protection of commerce, depend on the preservation of soldiers and sailors; among whom the flux has ever been found to make the most dreadful havock in the East and West-Indies, and on all service in hot climates.

As much depends on a convenient and proper HOSPITAL, wherever a great number of sick are collected together, the situation and construction of it require consideration. An Hospital should be not only situated on an healthful spot, but in the vicinity of a market, where good water, wood, and every necessary can be supplied without fatigue, delay, or trouble. The evils arising from the

reverse of this, require no animadversion. Let us consider the evils attending its improper construction *. Instead of its being lofty and spacious, we find the contrary mode is adopted in all the military hospitals in the West-Indies; and it is generally thought sufficient to have a multitude of doors and windows, in all places appropriated for the sick: these doors and windows are kept constantly open, to make the Hospital what is called *airy*.

Hospitals and sick rooms ought to be well ventilated, no doubt; but as the sick should not be stifled with heat, so they should not have currents of wind directed on their bodies: in this case, no disease can possibly be thrown off, or complete a crisis by the emunctories of the skin. How then can men recover from fevers, chiefly from obstructed perspiration, exposed to a still increasing cause? To this source we may principally attribute the

* Vide page 30.

multitude

multitude of what are generally called convalescents; which, in truth, for the most part, are people labouring under chronical complaints, from the imperfect solution of acute diseases.

It cannot have escaped the notice of any person that has resided in the West-Indies, that sitting long in the confined direction of a breeze, brings on a feverish, disagreeable sensation; and sometimes pains in the face, neck, joints, and a great degree of fever:—How then must it be with a patient, who, in a little hut of an hospital, is placed at a door-way, or raised on a platform to the level of an open window, to prevent suffocation from heat, if a critical sweat should break out? The sweat is suddenly stopped; and if death does not ensue, the disease (which under the kind operation of nature would end in a day or two) is lengthened out into months.

The cost of a good hospital is nothing
M 3 in

in the scale of expence; it is a solecism in oeconomy to have a bad one. A bad Hospital may deprive the state in a few months of as many men, whose value would amount, in political calculation, to a sum sufficient to build a good one.

Though I have had a succession of opportunities in my private practice, to prove the extent of the doctrine I advance; I have also had many opportunities to prove its efficacy, in that degree of Dysentery, which is no where to be seen but in military camps and garrisons: for which reason I shall illustrate the subject with a short account of the Bloody-Flux, as it raged among his Majesty's troops in Jamaica, in April, 1780, and particularly in the camp at *Castile Fort*, with the method that I followed in the treatment of those committed to my care.

The camp was on a rising-ground near the sea, about five miles to the Eastward
of

of Kingston: the situation is airy, free from stagnant water and unwholesome exhalations, but exposed to the force of all the elementary transitions.

This flux will appear to want almost all the usually-conceived remote causes of a Dysentery; but it will be found, with the immediate one, common to all.

The state of the human frame for some time prior to the above period, underwent a multitude of diurnal transitions, from the absence, or presence of a violent sea breeze: the weather was now remarkably dry, hot for the season of the year, and at times sultry. It was impossible to use the least exercise without being heated; and it was almost impossible to get heated, without being immediately chilled by the breeze*.

* When the breeze is violent, and what is called *fiery*, it checks perspiration, when people are exposed to it, in an inactive situation, making the skin dry and parched, and causing a feverish tendency.

It is the soldier's life to be much exposed, and it is his custom to be careless of himself: when he is fatigued, or heated, he hastens to cool himself in the breeze, or night air, and perhaps throws off his clothes, and often lies down and sleeps in that condition. If he is wet, he dries his clothes, linen, and skin together. By these means, perspiration, the great fountain of health in hot climates, is suddenly stopped, and febrile stric- tures occupy the whole surface of the body.

A *Flux* following these *data*, must distinguish itself by an inflammatory diathesis; and its progress will consequently be rapid,

The general symptoms were a chillness in the beginning, succeeded by feverish heats; gripings, and frequent small motions; sickness of the stomach, and sometimes retchings; copious purging soon followed, with green, brown, or yellow watery stools; these were now mixed with,

with, or succeeded by great discharges of blood: several ounces of pure arterial blood were voided in a stream, every half hour, or hour; and some patients bled to death in this manner. The stools varied in fætor, and appearance, according to the periods of the disease, and as they were more or less retained: a considerable degree of fever brought on the disease, and accompanied it with some; with others, but little; small bloody, slimy stools, continually harassed the patient in the last stages, particularly at nights: the tongue was greatly furred, and sometimes of a brown, or black colour. Aphthæ appeared but seldom. This is the general account of those who experienced the violence of the disease, and survived the first week; but many who were seized at the setting in of the flux that Spring, perished in three or four days,

The curative indications are to cleanse the intestines, and to cause a revulsion to the surface of the body. When the disease

ease is rapid, the cure depends on performing these things as speedily as possible.

Experience having shewn that the common methods and medicines, hitherto used, fall far short, in violent Dysenteries, of obtaining the important point of revulsion, in proper time, and supporting it; the practice will still be deficient, if we cannot find means adequate to these purposes.

The inductive considerations are, to bleed whenever it can be done with safety; to cleanse the *primæ viæ*; to check the impetus with which the circulation is determined on the intestines, distending and bursting the coats of the distributing branches of the Mesenteric Arteries; to remove the spasm from the vessels of the surface of the body, and to cause a diversion there;—all these must be done immediately, that the revulsion may be effectual.

Bleeding

Bleeding being an operation of great consequence in the flux, the cure is generally begun with it, repeating it as the symptoms authorise. There are but few instances where it may not safely be done in the beginning of the disease; observing only, "*non quæ ætas sit, sed quæ vires sint* *." The necessity is obvious, where the patient is plethoric, with much fever, full pulse, and severe pains.

After bleeding, a vomit of *Ipecacuanha* is to be given, which commonly relieves the stomach from a load of acid, poraceous, bilious impurities. But our great expectation from vomiting is, that its action on the muscular fibres of the stomach, forces open the extreme arterial capillaries, forwards the circulation to the surface of the body, and induces to sweat. An opiate after its operation is necessary.

After the vomit and opiate, it is proper to empty the bowels, but with cau-

* CELS. Lib. II. Cap. 10.

tion,

tion, in case the patient is weak ; and in such a manner, as not to increase the determination of the blood there, and divert it from the surface ; for then we should lose the ground gained by the vomit, and counteract our principal design. An antimonial that acts much upon the skin, and purges at the same time, is what I always use.

The *primæ viæ* being cleansed, and the revulsion begun, it must be supported by sudorifics, that the disease may be thrown off by sweat: this will be effected by uniting an opiate with a diaphoretic, and administering it as occasion requires. Laudanum and antimonial wine combined, is a medicine that causes little or no irritation, and is a pleasant and certain diaphoretic. It is always necessary in the flux, when a sweat is intended by antimonial, or other emetic medicines, in small doses, to add laudanum, to take off their irritation, by which means their doses and effects may be greatly extended.

James's

James's Powder is admirably calculated to answer the first intentions in this disease: it possesses this great advantage, that though it shall effectually cleanse the *primæ viæ*, properly given, it never fails to excite a plentiful sweat, and its effects terminate on the skin. This double operation, if I may so call it, perhaps has made it so decisive in obstinate fevers.

When the diaphoresis is begun, I cover my patient, if he is a foldier, with his blanket, (which no foldier should be without), and take care that the wind is not admitted directly upon him. I do not suffer him to uncover himself, but order whatever he wants to be brought to him, and supply him copiously with warm mint, sage, balm, or oatmeal tea; and now and then give him a basin of gruel, or thin flour pap, with a spoonful or two of good, sound white wine in it, as free as possible from acidity.

When the sudorific process has been
successfully

ſucceſſfully continued, all the ſymptoms grow milder; and if the patient breaks out in a raſh, or efflorefcent eruptions, or boils, the diſeaſe will ſoon be removed.

Should it be objected, that uncovering and expoſing the patient while ſweating, when he riſes to go to ſtool, is an inconveniency which militates againſt my doctrine; I anſwer, that where there are proper attendants and utenſils, the patient need not be expoſed, nor move from his bed: and that when once a complete and univerſal ſweat is raiſed, the neceſſity for expoſing the patient at all, will ſoon be at an end, as the diſeaſe ſometimes ſuddenly diſappears.

In London, laſt Winter, a gentleman had taken a doſe of Glauber's ſalt, and the ſame evening went into a warm bath, after which he returned to his own houſe. In the night he was ſeized with pains in the bowels, and a conſtant irritation to go to ſtool. The next day he
voided

voided blood, and bloody mucus, and had a complete Dyfentery. He took chalk julep, and laudanum for two days; but the fymptoms increafing, he had bloody excretions almoft every quarter of an hour, with great ftraining, anxiety, lalfitude and fever. Being confulted, I advifed him to go to bed, and to take *ten grains* of *James's Powder*; to cover himfelf well; and to dilute and promote a fweat; and to continue the fweating, by repeated dofes of *James's Powder*, every four hours, drinking plentifully of warm balm, or mint tea. The *James's Powder* made him retch a little at firft, and he continued to have feveral griping ftools, until the powder produced a plentiful fweat; after which, the pains abated; he had no ftool for twenty-four hours, he took three dofes of the powder, and was cured.

In the Weft-Indies, in the prefence of feveral of the officers of different regiments, who were defirous to be fpectators of a fact fo interefting to the army, a foldier has been taken in the worft condition of the difeafe, with blood running

from him, as in *anhæmorrhage* from a wound, and in the utmost agony; I have given him three grains of the common *Glass of Antimony*, finely prepared, and made into a small pill: this perhaps has operated upwards and downwards; but in promoting its operation to the skin, those other operations ceased, and a violent sweat has ensued; which was kept up by warm herb teas, and now and then small doses of laudanum, which may always be given with safety, and without any of its usual inconveniencies, while the patient is sweating, which is a fact worthy the attention of practitioners:—even the first stool, after the sweating has been raised, has been less bloody, and the third, or fourth, frequently scarcely tinged.—Such is the power of REVULSION.

If the flux continues obstinate, and the sweats do not go on kindly, it will not only be requisite to carry off the morbid humours by a dose of the antimonial purgative, but repeated vomits of *Ipecacuanha* are to be given. In this case
the

the circulation has not been enough diverted from the intestines, to produce a full and sufficient diaphoresis: it is therefore necessary to give a fresh impulse to the fibres, by the action of vomiting: for in vomiting, the action of the stomach, and the contraction of the abdominal viscera, force the blood to the surface and upper parts of the body.

Another cause of obstinacy in the flux, is indurated fæces, lodged in the intestines; and though the patient shall have been repeatedly purged, and taken nothing but fluids during his illness, it is amazing what *scybala*, or lumps of excrement, will sometimes be brought away, by a repetition of the antimonial purgative, after an interval of several days: for which reason, when the sweats have been plentiful, the pulse moderate, and the flux still continues, we may suspect this to be the case.—The extraordinary appearance these balls of excrement, sometimes acquire from a long retention

N

among

among the diseased secretions, have induced some writers to whimsical suppositions concerning their cause, and component principles.

PRINGLE says, he does not know whether those lumps, which have the appearance of *fuet*, are the same which HIPPOCRATES calls σάρκες, *carunculæ*.

Certainly they are not: for the σάρκες of HIPPOCRATES (Σάρξ, *Caro*), are those excretions that *Celsus* calls "*Carnosa*." GALEN says, they are the muscular substance of the intestines. CARDANUS says, that they are "*a mesenterio et vicinis partibus erosis intestinis*." And commentators in general say, that they are "*secunda intestinorum tunica*." Besides, HIPPOCRATES says, that the σάρκες are a fatal symptom: ὅκοῖται αὖ σάρκες ἀποχωρήσασαι, θανάσιμον *. However, BRASSAVOLA, in his comment on this passage, says he has cured patients who have voided them.

* Aphor. 26, Sect. IV.

The *Corpora Pinguia* are concretions by no means fatal, nor uncommon in the Dysentery, though the *Carunculae* certainly are, notwithstanding what BRASSAVOLA asserts; for as FORESTUS says, “ — ita ut quædam *Corpora Pinguia* duntaxat excernantur, facile curari poterit,—ita ut veluti *Carunculae*, hoc est, magnæ intestinorum partes excernantur, lethalis est talis Dysenteria.” Lib. XXII. Obs. 33. Scholia.

The *Corpora Pinguia*, have been always properly distinguished by every writer of experience and correctness, from the *Carunculae*, *Strigmenta*, and *Ramenta*.

PRINGLE has fallen into the same error respecting the *Caseous*, or cheesy substances, frequently found in the stools of dysenteric people; supposing it actually cheese eaten by the patient. PLATERUS makes the same mistake respecting the pinguious substances.

I pursue the method I have related,

regulating it as occasion may require, or particular occurrences suggest, until the patient is in a condition for bark, and other tonics and corroborants.

The flux will continue troublesome in some subjects from mere weakness, and relaxation of the vessels, without any material gripings, or feverish symptoms: here I never hesitate to give bark, with snake root and wine.

In all complaints of the bowels, particularly in the Dysentery, bark should never be given in substance; it causes irritations and gripings; and either brings back the disease, or fills the patient with obstructions: a strong decoction, therefore, is ever to be preferred.

As the flux is always increased at the approach of night, so for some time after it has abated, the pulse quickens, and the patient grows feverish in the evening: this is an admonition that we should
desist

desist from bark, and give a gentle diaphoretic at nights.

The remaining acrimony which sometimes keeps up a small irritation, after every other symptom is removed, may be corrected with absorbents, and carried off before the use of the bark, or at any subsequent period if it should recur, with rhubarb and magnesia, or any mild cathartic.

During the convalescent state of those who have been much reduced, and to prevent a relapse, a flannel shirt, or jacket, worn next the skin, is very beneficial. When the bowels have suffered considerably by the flux, and cannot recover their tone, but from weakness are subject to returns of the disease, or to diarrhœa or tenesmus, on the least exposure to cold, a flannel jacket next the skin, will be found almost a certain remedy and preventative. Such occasional clothing is very useful to officers and soldiers, on service in hot climates, exposed

to rains, dews, or night air; or to put on after having been wet, fatigued, or heated, that perspiration may not be suddenly checked, and that the body may cool gradually*.

It is to be observed, when the attack is sudden and violent, it is often necessary to overtake the disease with opiates, and cordials, before any recourse to pathological reasoning is to be adopted; otherwise the patient may be exhausted and sunk, beyond the recovery of medicine.

Here I cannot help expressing my concern, that the aggravated symptoms which return in the morning, have not put an end to the custom in the army and navy practice, of giving large doses of *Opium* at night. When opium is given alone, and continued for any time, after its cordial effects are over, it weakens the vessels, injures the nerves, causes either a stranguery, or a paralysis of the bladder,

* Vide p. 132.

and lowers the powers of life: the humours, instead of being dissipated, accumulate in the diseased parts, that when the constipation it has created is off, the blood rushes forth with increased violence, and accelerates the patient's end.

DEGNER says, with many of his patients there was an intire suppression of urine, for six, eight, ten, or fourteen days*. Several writers mention suppression of urine among the symptoms of this disease; but as I have never seen any thing like it occur, where opiates, or astringents, had not been improperly used, I consider it rather as a symptom of mismanagement, than of the disease. From opium I have often observed this effect; and have speedily removed it by giving a cup of strong, clear, good COFFEE, every few hours.

In the beginning of the disease, the intestines are in a state of inflammation:

* In his History of the Dysentery, at *Nimeguen*, in 1736, page 18.

and in the farther advanced state of it, we find the mesenteric vessels and glands enlarged and obstructed; the intestines thickened, their coats tumified, relaxed, abraded, and hastening into a state of ulceration, or sphacelation: *Opium*, in these situations (where only the disease is curable), must increase and multiply every evil.

The real use of opium is to arrest the hurry of the disease; to procure time to put some rational method of cure into execution; to take off the irritating property of other medicines, and to give them their intended effect, and to ease those *tormina* which are sometimes intolerable. Here the matchless power of opium raises our admiration.

In the preceding history it will appear, that the Flux is not confined to particular seasons and situations: that what have been commonly considered as remote causes, only give the type to the disease; and that its general cause, producible

ducible various ways, is obstructed perspiration.

The Flux that prevailed in Jamaica, in the Autumn of the year 1779, was attended with many of those causes, that are called remote; August, September, October, and the beginning of November, were unusually close and sultry, with frequent rains: the great discharge of perspiration from the rarefaction of the blood, in such a season, relaxes the extremities of the perspiratory vessels, and subjects them to sudden spasm and collapse.

The Camp Dysentery, in low, damp, marshy countries in Europe, in the Autumnal season, has all the concomitants, and type of a Flux in hot climates, after heavy rains.

There will be less disposition to inflammation, and the fluids will tend more to a state of dissolution;—yet it is *a Fever turned upon the Intestines*, for want
of

of a free and regular perspiration, from the thickness and moisture of the atmosphere.

The irritation thus produced on the bowels, soon causes a violent determination of the blood there, and as the circulation is diminished in the vessels of the surface of the body, it is increased in those of the intestines.

By this increased action of the arteries, the progress of the blood is impeded in the minute ramifications of the vessels; hence extravasation and hæmorrhage: an immediate revulsion is therefore necessary; it must be extensive, but suitable, that there may be no mischief done, by increasing the debility incident to the disease.

Bleeding cannot be performed on every subject, nor in every stage, nor condition of a Flux; cathartics only cleanse the affected parts; emetics are limited to answer particular purposes; diaphoretics have
never

never been used in a manner, nor extent sufficient to produce an effect; and the custom of exposing patients to partial currents of cold air, in the West-Indies, prevents nature from doing any thing towards the cure.

The type of the disease being duly attended to, will indicate the quantity and nature of the evacuations necessary to facilitate revulsion; and it is safely and effectually completed, by a careful, continued course of SUDORIFICS, and dilution, carried on in extent proportioned to the disease.

Thus have I communicated what I conceive to be the general cause of the DYSENTERY, and explained the method I have followed in its cure. I have avoided the detail of minute descriptions, circumstances, particular cases, and dissections, as not coming within my design; which is to explain my method of cure, applicable to the cause I have assigned of this disease, and comprised
in

in the following considerations:—That the Dysentery is a *Fever of the Intestines*; that the cause is *Obstructed Perspiration*; and that the cure consists in calling back the circulation to the surface of the body, and increasing the sensible perspiration by the most active SUDORIFICS.

Induced by motives not to be resisted, I have ventured on the public, without the advantages of leisure and retirement; and as I have nothing to expect from the ornaments of diction, and composition, I have placed my *spes et solatia* in the rectitude of my intentions. The judicious and candid will judge of them, and determine how far an attempt to make some return for the benefits which we receive from society, is laudable, when it contributes to mitigate one of the great calamities of mankind.

* * Most of the preceding part of this Treatise, has been several times published, under the title of OBSERVATIONS on the DYSENTERY of the WEST-INDIES, with a new and successful Method of Treating it.

ON THE
D Y S E N T E R Y.

P A R T II.

THE Dyfentery that raged with so much violence in the Spring of the year 1780, in Jamaica, was the principal epidemic which the season produced, among adults; but there was a malignant ulcerated sore throat, that seized children and very young people, and proved fatal to almost every infant that was attacked with it. This disease, which was the occasion of mourning to almost every family in the town of Kingston, was attended with very little fever, fætor, or pain; for
it

it sometimes was not discovered by the parents, nor nurses of children, until a few hours before their death. It was frequently unobserved until the whole throat, fauces, and pallate, were intirely rotten. Some who recovered lost their uvula, and part of their palate. Some had their speech and articulation afterwards considerably affected by it. The disorder made its first appearance in April, and continued through the remainder of the year, but gradually abated. In August, some children who had escaped the fore throat, broke out with very large boils. In September the fore throat attacked adults, but in them it yielded to purging medicines, gargles, and bark.

I used gargles made of Decoction of Bark and Mel Egyptiacum, in general practice, and from their efficacy, I lamented that the Mel Egyptiacum could not be used with safety for children. However, I found a solution of White Vitriol and Roch Alum, a very good detergent, and almost never-failing remedy to cleanse
their

their fauces with ; and if a little of it was swallowed, it had always a good effect, by causing a small degree of retching, by which the stomach and throat were cleansed of mucus and sloughs, and great relief was obtained.

As diseases in hot climates in general are supposed to owe their origin to accidental, or incidental moisture, added to heat ; and that those seasons which are most distinguished for the quantity of rain, are most distinguished for the quantity of diseases ; it may be proper to remark, that epidemics frequently appear there, without the co-operation of any known cause whatever ; and that neither the Sore Throat, nor the Spring Dysentery, were produced by wet weather, as will appear from what follows ; which will also serve to give a general idea of the climate at and near Kingston, where *Fahrenheit's* thermometer is on an average at nearly 83, and *Reaumer's*, $22\frac{1}{2}$ degrees, through the year.

1780, *January*. Two days rain in this month. Cold North winds four days in the beginning of the month. Land winds at nights. Very little sea breeze in the middle of the days, and sometimes hot; but in general cool, and very healthy.

February. Five days rain. A strong sea breeze day and night, in the middle of the month, and sultry weather. Very cold day and night during the rains on the 22d and 23d. Land wind at nights.

March. No rain this month. Mornings and evenings cool. Middle of the days hot. A strong sea breeze in the days, and land wind at nights.

April. One day rain. Violent sea breeze, gusty and turbulent.

May. Four days rain. Sea breeze violent.

June. Twelve days rain. Strong sea breeze.

July.

July. Four days rain. Sea breeze moderate. Sultry nights.

August. Five days rain. Sea breeze in the middle of the day only. Intensely hot in the mornings before the setting in of the breeze. Light land wind at nights.

September. Nine days rain. Sultry in the absence of the breeze, which was strong about noon. Land wind at nights.

October. Eleven days violent rain. Cold during the rain. Hot at other times. Land wind strong at nights, and cold. Little sea breeze, and very close days in general.

November. Three days rain. Close, hot days. No sea breeze, except now and then for a few hours, in the middle of the day. Land wind at nights, and colder than usual at this season of the year.

December. Three days rain. Nights and mornings very cold. North winds some days. The weather cool and agreeable.

This statement of the sensible alterations of the atmosphere, in which the expressions of *cold* and *hot* are to be considered comparatively, and those days numbered as rainy, not as intire days of rain, but only when it rained for a few hours, or part of a day, is sufficiently minute to shew how far its influence might have prevailed, in the production of those diseases which marked the year.

As I have already said, the 85th, 92d, 93d, and 94th regiments, arrived in Jamaica on the first of August this year, for the *San Juan* expedition*:—that the first battalion of the 60th, and the 79th, and 88th regiments, were already in the island; that the flank companies of each regiment were en-

* Page 108.

camped

camped at *Castile Fort*, and afterwards at *Up-Park*; that the encampment continued from the beginning of August to the end of November; that I undertook the care of the camp hospitals, and that there were, by my return on the 12th of September, 267 men ill, chiefly of the Dysentery, and of Bilious and Remittent Fevers, in the different hospitals of *Castile Fort* and *Up-Park*, and in the barracks of *Rock Fort*, which was then used as an hospital.

Our hospitals at *Castile Fort* and *Up-Park* were very small, and extremely hot; and consequently crowded and unclean. But of the vast number who had the Dysentery, we did not lose one man in the acute state of the disease.

Rock Fort barracks were chiefly used as a convalescent hospital; which, notwithstanding its unhealthful situation, we were obliged to occupy for want of a more proper place. Here the men, instead of recovering, suffered relapses, and

were harassed with Intermittent Fevers, and Chronical Diarrhœas, after the removal of their primary diseases, in the other hospitals.

In the treatment of the Dysentery, whether attended with fever or not, I proceeded with the Sudorific process, as I had done in the Spring. This Autumnal Flux, like all Fluxes that I have seen, exerted its influence most on those who were most exposed to the weather.

Dysenteries, as well as other disorders, in hot climates, in Autumn, have more of the putrid than of the inflammatory diathesis; and perspiration is raised with less difficulty, and with gentler medicines, than it is at other times when the fibres are more rigid, and the air more dry and elastic; for which reason, mild Diaphoretics, such as Antimonial, or Ipecacuanha Wine and Laudanum, were used in the camp this Autumn; and evacuations, particularly bleeding, were sparingly made. Sometimes the sweat raised by the first

first vomit of *Ipecacuanha*, assisted by diluting with barley-water, mint, balm, or sage tea, put a stop to the disease.

I never gave *Ipecacuanha* as a vomit, nor *Glass of Antimony* as a purge, in the Dysentery, latterly, but previously to their operation, I ordered the patient to his bed, and disposed him for sweating: this I found by experience always insured that operation, on which the cure depends; and sometimes carried the whole effect of the medicine off that way, without either vomiting or purging.

When the Glass of Antimony is used, great care should be taken that it is finely levigated, and in the dose, that the strength of the patient is considered. Another advantage attends giving it when the patient is in bed, which is, that its action on the bowels being abated by perspiration, a much larger dose may be given that way: and let me repeat, that an active dose of any antimonial should never be given while the patient is up, and walking

about. Ten grains of Glafs of Antimony will act lefs on the bowels, while the patient is in bed, than three grains will while he is up, and the whole effect turned upon the bowels, by being expofed to the air. Befides, fudden death has been frequently brought on by fpafm, from Antimonials carelefsly adminiftered *. If the Glafs of Antimony inclines the patient to vomit, I advife the diluting but fparingly, unlefs what is brought up indicates foulnefs of the ftomach; but copioufly otherwife.

From the effects of the *Vitrum Antimonii Ceratum*, I have never been able to difcover that the Antimony derives any benefit whatever from its mixture with the *Wax*. For an active dofe of either muft be given, or it answers no end; and if melting the Antimony with the Wax weakens its force, a greater quantity muft be given to produce a proper effect.—Therefore, I always ufe the common Glafs of Antimony, preferring a fimple medi-

* For fpafms in the ftomach or bowels, caufed by Antimonial Medicines, Laudanum is the only remedy, and immediately removes them.

cine that I can depend upon, to a compound medicine that must be liable to uncertainty in its operations, according to the attention or carelessness employed in its preparation.

The operation of the Glass of Antimony, in common with all the preparations of Antimony, in proportion to their activity, is exercised on the first passages. But every preparation of Antimony is more or less diaphoretic, whether it creates a nausea or not, while any part of the mineral remains undestroyed in it. We perceive it in those which are called the *Calces*; and however violent the operation of the stronger preparations are, their last effort in the body is always at the cutaneous pores.

It is remarked, by LIND, “that Antimony appears to possess a virtue eminently febrifuge, which it frequently exerts independent of *any evacuation* *.” It would, if it was so, be

* Essay on Diseases, &c. page 260.

very remarkable; but the truth is, that Antimonials are not febrifuge, where no evacuation is produced, and the stomach remains unnauseated.

After the *Cerated Glass of Antimony* had been introduced into public practice, in the Dysentery, its reputation soon spread over all Europe, for its efficacy in that disorder; but from the unguarded manner of giving it, while the patient was up, and walking about, without more restriction than was used in a common vomit, or purge, it was always dangerous, and it soon sunk into discredit. The timid might well refrain from using it, for it sometimes surprised them with the most violent and unlooked for effects. The dose of it was from two grains, to ten, or twelve, sometimes to twenty, according to the age and strength of the patient; and the dose was repeated every twenty-four, or forty-eight hours, as occasion required. It was given fasting, and the patient was “*forbid drinking*” “*any thing after it for three hours, unless very*” “*sick, or disposed to vomit; in which case*” “*warm*”

*“ warm water, as in other vomits.”—“ In
 “ its operation, it sometimes makes the patient
 “ sick, and vomits. It purges almost every
 “ person, but I have known it cure without
 “ any sensible evacuation or sickness *.”*

It is this unperceived, and insensible evacuation, to the preceding writer, for which I contend, and by which all violent degrees of Dyfentery, let the species or description be what it may, if the *primæ viæ* are cleansed properly, may be cured, if they are curable at all.

This axiom I know is repugnant to the opinion of the learned BOERHAAVE, who insists on the necessity of a variety of methods, and a variety of medicines; and strongly condemns the recommending of any one universal way of cure in a disease †. But I must dissent from that great

* YOUNGE's account of it, in the Edin. Medical Essays, Vol. V. Pages 164, 165.

† Quam vanum, fallax, et damnosum sit ad has commendare unum, qualecunque demum sit, medicamentum proprium? aut unam universalem medendi methodum?

Aph. 977.

man,

man, and in this very disease which he instances: for I believe he only took this notion from a hint given by SYDENHAM *. I might indeed have many scruples in setting up a theory against so great an authority as BOERHAAVE; but in practice I can have none, where the fact has been supported by the testimony of my own eyes, in many thousands of instances; and no *dogma*, however respectable, can convince me that *Bark* is more certain in the cure of an *Ague*, than *Sudorific Medicines*, properly adapted, are in an acute *Dysentery*, early used, after the first passages are cleansed, before deep ulceration, or gangrene, has actually taken place, under every diversity of season, climate, and constitution.

In the history of the Dysentery, many practical writers have noted the relief

* Fieri possit, ut variæ enascantur Dysenteriarum species, ut sunt variolarum et epidemicorum aliorum, diversis constitutionibus propriæ, et quæ proinde medendi methodum in aliquibus diversam sibi suo jure vindicent.

which

which has followed a plentiful sweat; and that the pains and frequency of the stools have abated, during a free discharge by the skin. SYDENHAM's process with whey, in 1669, was effectual, because it promoted sweating. In the following years it did not answer, as a change had taken place in the disease, and less dilution was necessary, when it became less inflammatory, and, as he says, "had lost much of its subtilty, and proved more humoural," and yielded to purging medicines and opiates.

FABRICIUS HILDANUS remarked, that a lady, who had taken forty grains of Lapis Bezoar, in a Dysentery, broke out in a universal warm sweat, and that all the symptoms abated, and she soon after fell into a sound sleep, and in a few days, was intirely recovered.

LAMONIERE observed, that a sweat checked the violence of the disease immediately; and BAGLIVI says, a sweat happening commonly cures it.

HILLARY

HILLARY was surpris'd that the delirium, tremors, and all other bad symptoms went off from a free diaphoresis, that was rais'd by small doses of Ipecacuanha and diluting; and says, "we must not always expect to meet with such happy success in every patient's case;" yet he says, he had "more than twice seen this method succeed."

But these instances, with many others, have been considered merely as accidental events, inimitable by art, and not materials to found a regular system on.

HIPPOCRATES himself allows the good effects of sweats, even though they were not on critical days. He says, "that though a crisis may happen by the mouth, by stool, by urine, or by the joints, yet a sweat is a crisis common to all diseases*."

Though a crisis in fevers may be com-

* De Rat. Viét. in Morb. Acut.

pleted by stool, by urine, by bleeding at the nose, or by abscess, yet these are often only the harbingers, or the followers of a crisis: but a warm, and uniform sweat, accompanied with sleep, never is; and is always in itself, invariably, if not interrupted, a perfect termination of a fever.

SYDENHAM found when a sweat was kept up for twenty-four hours, it was the best cure for the Plague, and Pestilential Fever. He says, “that the patient is always stronger while the sweat flows; that several, by his advice, who were kept in a sweat for twenty-four hours, were so far from complaining of greater weakness from thence, that they declared, that in the same proportion as the superfluous humour was carried off, they perceived their strength increase. That while the sweat continues, the patient judges himself in a fair way of recovery, and in the opinion of the attendants, seems in no farther danger; but as soon as the sweat ceases, and the body begins to dry, he grows worse, and a kind of relapse is occasioned.”

“caſioned.” He directed the ſweat to be kept up for twenty-four hours, by draughts of ſage poſſet drink, or mace ale, taken now and then; ſtrictly cautioning againſt wiping off the ſweat, and not allowing the patient’s linen to be changed, however moiſt or foul it was, till twenty-four hours after the ſweat was gone off; during which time he was adviſed to be careful not to get cold, but to let his linen dry on his body, to take all his liquids warm, and to continue the ſage poſſet drink. The next morning a purge was given. He ſays, he did not loſe a ſingle patient after he began this proceſs. P. 126, 127.

CAIUS, after much unſucceſſful experience, found that the cure of even the Sweating Sickneſs, conſiſted in keeping the patient in bed, and promoting a continued, and moderate ſweat for twenty-four hours: “Sudandi miniſtrandique
 “tempus ideo horis 24 definio, quod
 “hæc ratio fælicis tutæque curationis
 “atque

“atque ministrationis esse solet.” *De
Ephem. Britan.* P. 110.

HELMONT indeed goes so far as to assert, that all fevers may be cured by sweating, and even with a single dose of one medicine.—“Unica nimirum falce amputatur omnium febrium causa occasionalis. Id remedium est Sudoriferum. Etenim istud remedium est Præcipitatus Diaphoreticus *Paracelsi*. Qui omnem sanat febrim unicâ potione.” *Cap. xiv. 79.*

We have not drawn all the benefit we might have done from the stores of diaphoretic medicines, that chemistry and improved science have opened to us, which were shut to our ancestors. Their alexipharmics were composed of treacles, possets, and heating compositions; which, to raise a sweat, were generally assisted by hot rooms, and a heavy load of bedding. Thus the circulation was forced, and in case a sweat was not excited, the inward flame was increased, the blood vessels ruptured,

tured, and a train of evils produced, which in the end killed the patient. From hence it is that we are furnished with such frightful histories of Bubos, Petechiæ, Exanthemata, and Carbuncles, which at this time are rarely seen.

When a patient is first covered up, and has taken his diaphoretic medicine, and drinks, in the beginning of a Dyfentery, particularly in hot climates, it may reasonably be expected, when the person is young, gross, or plethoric, that sometimes instead of sweating, he becomes restless and hot; his stomach loaded, and his skin dry: here bleeding, or an emetic is necessary, which never fails to dispose the body to sweat. A very small quantity of blood taken away, and what almost any patient may spare without injury, or ten grains of Ipecacuanha, when the patient is weak, will generally be sufficient to answer the end.

It happens sometimes also in the Dyfentery, and very commonly in Fevers,
that

that large doses of James's Powder, and other Antimonials are given, and frequently repeated, without causing perspiration. Here, I have found practitioners perplexed, and making wrong conclusions;—finding neither perspiration, nor any other evacuation produced, they still persist in the Antimonial, and increase the dose, supposing a great deal must do what a little will not; which only increases the fever and brings on delirium, unless a sudden operation, upwards or downwards, breaks forth, which may endanger the safety of the patient.

It has always been a maxim with me, to desist from any powerful or active medicine, or else to combine something with it, where a common dose, or quantity, has not produced the desired effect: whether vomiting, purging, or sweating be intended; or whether the medicine be Bark, Opium, Mercury, or Antimony.

Where Antimonials have been taken, as I have here mentioned, without a proper
P effect,

effect, and where bleeding, or vomiting may be improper, a dose of Laudanum acts like a charm, and brings on immediate relaxation of the vessels, and profuse sweat. Some people mention difficulty in raising a sweat, particularly in Fluxes; but there is no difficulty in it, which the methods here related will not remove.

When the Dysentery is translated into a Fever without Flux, or has degenerated into a Diarrhœa or Tenesmus, the treatment must be regulated according to the habit of the patient, the nature of the disease, and its duration, as from any other origin. But as these diseases seldom spring from the Dysentery, when the Sudorific mode of practice has been pursued, especially when it has been early attended to, and when warm clothing and careful diet have been used until the bowels have recovered their tone, I refer to what has been written on these subjects by others, thinking it unnecessary to enlarge my publication with the cure of diseases, that a faithful adherence to the

6

practice

practice it contains, will be found effectually to prevent.

Whatever opinions may have been propagated and honoured with credit they do not deserve, I think it is necessary to inform practitioners unacquainted with hot climates, that I never saw a Dysentery during my residence in the West-Indies, in which even the mildest acids were not prejudicial. Nay, I have frequently known dangerous relapses, occasioned by the patients' eating a small piece of a pine apple, or orange, and that such wines only, as are intirely free from austerity, are proper to be used in the Dysentery in those climates *.

As to *contagion* from infection in the Dysentery, I must confess I never saw an instance of it; nor can I venture to conjecture, what that agent is, which determines the species, and spreads epidemical diseases. HIPPOCRATES seems to have

* The troops in some of the islands during the war, were liberally supplied with thin, sharp, French prize wines, by way of œconomy:—this œconomy cost the nation the price of many valuable lives.

placed it in the evident changes, and cognizable state of the air; SYDENHAM, to some inscrutable influence, and imperceptible quality of it.—If SUCH DOCTORS disagree, “who shall decide?”

It has often happened that hundreds of men in a camp have been seized with the Dysentery, almost at the same time, after one shower of rain; or from lying one night in the wet and cold. People under similar circumstances of clothing, air, water, diet, and situation, must be subject to similar diseases, as far as constitution and habit of body are similar:—and yet it often happens that the Dysentery begins with a few people, and spreads itself by degrees, until a multitude are affected, and the disease becomes general.

It is incredible, that the smelling a little human blood, that had stood some months in a phial, gave the man a Dysentery, mentioned by PRINGLE*: or that the person FORRESTUS speaks of got the Plague, by only putting his hand

* Page 255. Oct. Ed.

into

into an old trunk*: or that the shaking an old feather bed, which had laid by seven years, raised a plague at *Wratiflau*, which destroyed 5900 persons in twelve weeks, as related by ALEXANDER BENEDICTUS†: so is the story of the leather coat of FRACASTORIUS‡, and the hogs of BOCCACE§.—Such things may be true, but when probability is shaken, reason inclines to scepticism.

I am far from supposing, that any writer of character asserts what he himself disbelieves;—nay, I do not doubt that even PARACELSUS was in earnest, when he said, “*Mulier sub ascendente malitiosa genita, infantem in cunis, per aspectum*

* Lib. VI. Observ. 22.

† Cap. 3.

‡ Lib. II. Cap. 7, De Morb. Contag. He says 25 Germans got the plague, and died, by putting on an old leathern coat, one after another, infected by the plague at Verona, in 1511.

§ *Giorno Primo*; in which he says, that during the plague at Florence in 1348, two hogs fell into convulsions, and died within an hour, only by tearing and snuffing upon some rags that had been worn by a man who died of the plague.

“ et verba incantare potest; sic fieri quo-
 “ que perfacile potest, hominem unum
 “ alteri hunc morbum per imprecationem
 “ infligere posse.” *De Pestililite, Tract. 2.*
Cap. 2.

We observe in camps, hospitals, &c. that those people whose dirty employments subject them in a particular manner to a depravation of their habit, seldom escape the present epidemic; and this gives rise to the vulgar, and very incorrect notion, of *catching* the disease.— And, we observe, that others, from the slightest deviation from regularity, lose the power by which the body resists diseases, and they are also attacked. But these effects are not to be attributed to infection, for those people, who keep the vital and animal powers in uniform confederacy, by temperance and calmness of mind (for fear, by lowering the vital energy subjects the body to disease), nourishing diet, proper clothing, and cleanliness, and by keeping a free and regular passage open for all the excretions, are proof against the assaults of foul and pestilential

pestilential air. Such people seldom suffer, even by the plague itself; while all around them perish. In Constantinople, the plague, and filth and neglect, the effects of Mahometism and predestination, generally go together, and are seldom met with asunder.

It should follow, if contagion was supported by infected bodies, that no person should ever escape infection (as at Oxford assizes in 1577), who was within the sphere of its action; and that those who were intirely secluded from it, and free from all contiguity to infected people, or substances (as the Collegers were in the town of Cambridge when the plague was last in England), should be exempt from it.

But in opposition to this, RHAZES lived 120 years, and often practised in plagues. HODGES remained in town and attended the sick, during the great Plague in London, in 1665. KAYE was in the midst of practice in the Sweating Sick-

ness, in 1551, without any inconvenience. PROCOPIUS informs us, that during a terrible Plague at Constantinople, in 543, which almost destroyed the whole city, no physician, nor other person, got the Plague by attending, dressing, or touching the sick *. Yet most of the Capuchins, the Jesuits, the Recollets, the Observantines, the Bare-footed Carmelites, the Reformed Augustines, all the Grand Carmelites, the Grand Trinitarians, the Reformed Trinitarians, the Monks of Loretto, of Mercy, the Dominicans, and Grand Augustins, who kept themselves secluded in their several Convents, and took every precaution to avoid the Plague, while it raged at Marseilles, perished by it †.

There are no epidemical nor contagious diseases, that attack every person who breathes the same air, or that is in contact with the infection; else whole re-

* De Bello Persico, Lib. II. Cap. 22.

† Journal de la Contagion a Marseilles. P. 42.

gions would be intirely depopulated. The habit must be graduated, or adapted, for the reception of a disease. In some constitutions of body the access is easy, in some difficult, and in others impossible. But where the revelation of this mystery is to be found, no one can tell.

To people who have never seen the rapidity with which the Dysentery, in its worst degree, makes its ravages in hot climates, that saving of time which I propose, and followed in my practice, by deriving a double operation from Antimonial Purgatives, or Emetics, and Ipecacuanha, by always keeping the patient in bed, or well covered with a blanket and disposed to sweat, as soon as he had taken those medicines, may seem unnecessary.

The time was, when it certainly would have been thought of with horror*; and there may be still, for aught I know, some remains of that ancient ignorance,

* *Winslow* prostrated himself before the altar, for having ventured to give a patient *two ounces of manna* for one dose.

which

which has seen the good effects of a vomit of Ipecacuanha, a little toasted Rhubarb, and an Anodyne Draught.

If any such opinions yet remain, it is not my intention to contend with them; nor with devotees to settled forms, and foes to innovation, who may think that a vomit, a purge, or a diaphoretic, ought each to have its regular bedside period, and that nature, like themselves, cannot be forced to do two things at once.

Neither shall I contend with HELMONT and his followers, concerning the moral causes of fevers; nor with CAMPANELLA and his followers, who pretend that a fever is no disease,—for I know that even HIPPOCRATES, CELSUS, and SYDENHAM do assert that it sometimes proves salutary, and is often the instrument which nature employs to expel morbid causes from the body. The former opinions are incomprehensible to me; and the latter I consider as a *norma loquendi* among physicians, which cannot apply to original, nor even to symptomatical fevers, unless it can be proved

proved that nature always justly proportions the means to the end, and that people never perish under her hands.

Whatever may be the moral necessity of one evil in the works of nature to remove another, or the utility of such remedies as fevers, of which people die, I am of opinion, that diseases should seldom be left to nature, and I am confirmed in this opinion by SYDENHAM, who took some diseases intirely out of her hands, when her methods were uncertain, and succeeded, and gave them a speedy termination.

For my part, I have no opinion of nature as a medical despot, nor of obsequious physicians as her ministers; which may be thought heresy in the Temple, where the High Priest himself says, Νέσων φύσις ἐν ἡρώ*. Nature, in her best manner, is tedious in the cure of diseases; and even when assisted by HIPPOCRATES, took fifty-one days to cure *Pythodorous* of

* *Nature cures diseases.* De Morb. Vulg. Lib. VI. Sect. 5.

a fever.

a fever. Where her shorter methods are pursued, unobstructed, how precarious are her attempts; and what breaches are often made in the body, and what destruction of parts follow, by hæmorrhage and abscess!

The science of physic must be considered as extremely imperfect, and literally "*ars conjecturalis*," until we can take a disease intirely out of the hands of nature; and set up, or take away, such operations in the body, as are necessary to terminate diseases when, and how we please. This I know may be done in many endemical diseases; and such as are constant in their appearance; and such as are the produce of certain places, and stated seasons of the year.

Wherever this practice is used, the doctrine of critical days, so holily observed by the ancients, makes but a small figure in the healing art; and will be as little regarded, or relied on, when followed in temperate climates, as it is in polar and equatorial regions.

Nature,

Nature, in the torrid zone, seldom cures any disease;—all acute diseases are found to make a regular, but hasty progress to death. There all the oracular prognostics of the divine old man, are not so confidently to be relied on, in fevers, as four or six hours sound sleep, accompanied with a warm, universal sweat;—but it requires the exertion of consummate skill, to protect nature from the fury of the disease, until this composure is obtained.

However adequate the trifling practice, in common use, may be to the conquering of slight Fluxes, arising solely from *stimuli* in the intestines, and may accord with the conveniencies and situations of the higher ranks of people in luxurious life, it is otherwise when applied to those with serious diseases, in inferior stations, and in indigent circumstances; and never should be thought of where great masses of people are crowded together in jails, hospitals, ships, and armies.

The miseries of war, and the suffer-
ings

ings of confinement, are too great and numerous, to be long supported under sickness; and even in health, was it not for some magic influence, with which hope deludes and appeases care, the former would never be attempted, nor the latter endured.

Curing diseases in an army, and in hot climates particularly, is never well done, unless it be done quickly. There are no conveniencies for long sickness, where a soldier's bed is often only a blanket, and all his necessaries contained in his knapsack. The attacks of diseases are here always violent, and sudden;—and the cure, if possible, should be *jucundè*,—but it must be *citò*, if at all. For the diseases of one, or two days in an army, have sometimes defeated, and often nearly ruined, many of the greatest achievements in the annals of mankind.

In 1743, on the 28th of June, the night after the battle of *Dettingen*, a heavy shower of rain fell, preceded by very hot
and

and dry weather, which the English troops, lying all night on the field of battle without tents were exposed to, and the night following encamped on wet ground. In less than eight days, five hundred men were ill with the Dysentery, and within six weeks, half that army was, or had been, afflicted with it.

In 1741, in the month of April, the army with VERNON and WENTWORTH was reduced, in two days time, from 6645 men to 3200, as they lay encamped after the battle of *Saint Lazare* at *Carthagera*.

In 1650, in the month of September, OLIVER CROMWELL's army was so reduced by fluxes, from a few days rain, before *Dunbar*, that he had, probably, never been Protector of England, if the Lord had deferred delivering the Scotch army into his hands, a few days longer*.

* When *Cromwell* saw the Scotch army in motion, he said, "the Lord is going to deliver them into our hands."

On the 23d of October, 1415, our great HENRY the Fifth, with his English archers, would not have “affrighted “the air at Agincourt*,” if vanity had suffered the French to remain quiet; and had the battle been delayed another week, his whole army would have been ruined.

He embarked with 50,000 men from *Southampton*, on the 18th and 19th of August 1415, and landed at *Havre de Grace* on the 21st. He marched to *Harfleur*, besieged, and took it. During the siege, which was not six weeks from the time of his leaving England, he lost nearly half of his army by the Bloody Flux. Two thousand died of it in one day. *Rapin* says, “the Flux, which was got “among his troops, had made, and still “did make, such ravage, that not above “the fourth part of his army were able “to bear arms. This distemper had not “seized the common soldiers only, but

* *Shakspeare*, Hen. V. Chorus, Act I.

“even

“ even the most considerable persons were
“ not free from it. The *Bishop of Nor-*
“ *wich*, and the *Earl of Suffolk*, were al-
“ ready dead of it. The *Duke of Clarence*,
“ the King’s brother, the *Earl of Arundel*,
“ and several other officers of distinction,
“ were so dangerously ill, that they were
“ obliged to return to England in hopes
“ of cure.”

on the 17th day

of the month of June 1864
at the City of New York
I have signed the same at the
City of New York, this 17th day of June 1864
in presence of the following witnesses
who are duly sworn to the truth of the foregoing
contents of the same.

Witness my hand and seal

ON THE
D Y S E N T E R Y.

P A R T III.

AT first, when I determined on this publication, it was my intention to have given a specimen of the practice of every author of reputation, who had written on the Dyfentery, that those who are remote from the advantage of libraries, might have, in a small compass, all the information that has been suggested in different parts of the world, on this important disease, that lies scattered through a multitude of books; which I thought would extend the utility of a publication of this sort as much as possible.

But the Dysentery, being a subject so universally discussed among physicians, and on which one would imagine it was disgraceful to be silent, I found by farther investigation, that the smallest extract from every author who has written thereon, would be a voluminous work of itself, and of more curiosity than utility. Therefore I have collected only the most interesting circumstances that have occurred to me in the course of my reading on the Dysentery, which I flatter myself, though I have abridged my original plan, will be of use to young practitioners, in the navy and army, and residents in the colonies; and that it will also save much trouble to those who have but little leisure, and many opportunities of making and comparing observations on this disease, in various climates, and who prosecute their inquiries with an intent to publish them.

Indeed there is so little useful discrimination on this disease, to be found among writers after GALEN, that if we except TRALLIAN, the rest are very little more than

than compilers;--or copiers of GALEN, who was himself a copier of the ancient Greeks; and those of later times, commentators on their predecessors; descanting on their practice, and disputing concerning the use, and abuse, of Acrid, and Unctuous Glysters, Bleeding, Vomiting, Purging, Fruit, Astringents, Opiates, &c. and in more recent times, about Contagion, Rhubarb, Ipecacuanha, and Saline Medicines.

From the moderns, all that I can collect amounts to no more than this:—That different practitioners having seen the disease under different circumstances, conclude that every person beside themselves has been mistaken respecting the true method of treating it.

One physician has seen the Dysentery attended with great Fever, and he insists that copious Bleeding, by way of evacuation, is the cure for it; and quotes TRALLIAN, or BOTALLUS, for his authority.

Another has seen an Autumnal Dy-

fentery in marshy situations, and insists that bleeding is pernicious; or, if performed, that it should be done in very small quantities, by way of Revulsion; and quotes GALEN, AETIUS, and TRALLIAN for that.

Another has seen the Dysentery abounding with Bile, and acrid discharges, and declares that fruits and purging are the cure; and quotes TRALLIAN's example there also.

Another has seen the Dysentery where crudities and foul-humours have prevailed in the first passages, and insists that fruits are destruction; and says HIPPOCRATES has forbidden them in all diseases of the bowels.

Thus we have been furnished, in different parts of the world, with books supporting every hypothesis, that contradiction and local prejudice could invent; without the smallest concession, that these contentions concern
but

but accidental symptoms, that will ever be subject to variation; and that the principles of the disease itself must be attended to on far other grounds than these.

It was not by such methods that SYDENHAM raised his fame. What a figure would he have made, if, after his success with *wey*, by which he cured all his patients in the Autumn of 1669, he had published to the world that *wey* was a certain remedy for the Dysentery, when in the following year, nay, in the cold weather of the same year, he found it had no effect?

He would have been obliged to have contradicted himself; or to have copied *Vander Heyden*, who had written on the subject, and to have remained the author of a monstrous absurdity.

In the following selection, it will appear, that I have omitted a multitude of wri-

ters; but I believe none, who, however judicious, have any claim to originality.

HIPPOCRATES, the great master of our art, says, among the general and particular causes of Dysenteries, that after an unusually dry Winter, with Northerly winds, if a rainy Spring succeeds, with Southerly winds, Dysenteries will prevail in the Summer; particularly among women, and people of a moist habit*. That after a Winter with Southerly winds, rainy and mild, if the Spring should be very dry, with Northerly winds, Dysenteries will prevail†. That long continued dry weather will produce Dysenteries‡. That Dysenteries may arise from bile and phlegm falling on the bowels, and there corroding and ulcerating them§. That black bile may cause Dysenteries; then they prove mortal||.

* Aphor. 11. Sect. 3.

† Aphor. 12. Sect. 3.

‡ Aphor. 16. Sect. 3.

§ De Affect. Lib.

|| Aphor. 24. Sect. 4.

That

That a Diarrhœa may cause a Dysentery*. That people past their youth are most obnoxious to Dysenteries†. And that a plethora, from the loss of a limb, by amputation, may cause a Dysentery‡.

In respect to his practice in the Dysentery, the following is a specimen :

“ R. Fabarum purarum quadrantem,
 “ et duodecim Rubiæ Surculos tritos ad-
 “ misceto et coquito, et ex pingui aliquo
 “ delingendum porrigito.” *De Rat. Viêt.
 in Morb. Acut.*

He advises warm fomentations to be applied to the belly, when the pains are severe, and to give glysters of milk; and when there is fever, to use emollient and unctuous glysters often, to discharge the sharp humours. Milk was his general medicine in the Dysentery. Asses milk, goats milk, or cows milk. Sometimes

* Aphor. 77. Sect. 7.

† Aphor. 30. Sect. 3.

‡ De Articulis.

he gave crude milk; sometimes boiled milk; and sometimes milk with hot stones quenched in it*.

In Aph. 64. Sect. 5. he admonishes against giving milk, when there is any pain in the head, and when there is fever and thirst; and where there is a copious discharge of blood, or a bilious purging, with an acute fever.

In the writings of this venerable man, there is a passage relating to the Dysentery, concerning the meaning of which, the learned have disputed.

Πορνείη α' χρωμος δυσεντερίας α'κος †.

Scortatio turpis Dysenteriae medela est †.

Impudens scortatio difficultati intestinorum medetur §.

* I have omitted the treatment of the son of ERATOLAUS, in *Lib. VII. Sect. 5. de Morbis Vulgaribus*, as that more than seventy-one days illness was cured principally by asses milk at first, and cows milk afterwards, with some austere black wine in it.

† *Epidem. VII. Sect. 134.* ‡ CORNARIUS. § FOESIUS.

CALVUS, the first translator of HIPPOCRATES into Latin, from the Vatican manuscript, reads Πόρνη, *Meretrix*, instead of Πορνείη, *Fornicatio*; and supposes ἀ'χρωμος to be the name of a woman who had a remedy for the Dysentery, and translates the passage thus:

Meretrix Achromos Dysenteriae Medela.

DACIER is of opinion that HIPPOCRATES has been made to say what he never intended; and thus translates the passage:

La fornication est un méchant et détestable remede à la Dysenterie.

He alleges, that the reading should be ἀ'χρωμον, instead of ἀ'χρωμος, and agree with ἀ'κος; and that ἀ'χρωμος is an old word, and not to be found in any author but HIPPOCRATES and ARTIMEDORUS; and that it has no certain and determinate meaning.

SUIDAS explains it *immodest, imprudent,*
but

but that it also signifies *detestable* and *wicked*; as ἄχρωον, which is the same as ἄχρωμον, is explained by HESYCHIUS, πονηρόν, wicked. *Remarques sur le troisieme livre de la Diete.*

LE CLERC supports DACIER's opinion. *Hist. de la Medicine, Lib. III. Cap. 30.*

Whatever may have been the original text, in this passage, or the real opinion of HIPPOCRATES concerning a remedy, “en ce qu'il blesse l'honêteté et la bienfiance,” we find a similar allusion in another part of his works*; and an unequivocal decision on this point in the learned STAGIRITE. Διατὶ τὰ ἀφροδίσια τὴν κοιλίαν ψύχει καὶ ξηραίνει†; and indeed, in obstinate Diarrhœas, many others have adverted to the same circumstance.

“Alvi profluvia invetera aliquando per Venerem resiccantur‡.”

* De Morb. Vulg. Lib. VI. Sect. 5. Aph. 26.

† Prob. XVIII. Sect. 4.

‡ Aetius, Tetrab. 1. Serm. III. Cap. 8.

“Alvi

“Alvi profluvium inveteratum Venus
“reficcat†.”

CELSUS, *Lib. IV. Cap. 15.* says, Among the diseases of the intestines may be reckoned the Tormina, by the Greeks called *δυσεντερία*. In this disorder the intestines are exulcerated on the inside: blood flows from them, mixed with fæces, which are always liquid: sometimes with a kind of mucous excretions, and sometimes caruncles are discharged with excrements: there is a frequent desire of going to stool, with a pain in the anus: some inconsiderable discharge is made with the same pain, and the torment becomes more intense; which, however, after some time, is alleviated: the patient has very little rest; his sleep is interrupted; he becomes feverish; and after a considerable length of time, either perishes under the inveteracy of the distemper, or

† *Paul Egineta, Lib. I. Cap. 35. et Amat. Lusitan. Cent. II. Obs. 47.*

escapes

escapes with much difficulty and torment.

First of all, the patient must have rest; for all agitation promotes the ulceration of the parts. Then he must drink, fasting, a cup of wine in which the bruised root of cinquefoil has been added. Apply repellent cataplasms to the belly. As often as he goes to stool, let him wash with a decoction of vervain. Let him eat purslain boiled, or out of strong pickle, and use an astringent diet.

When the disease is farther advanced, he advises glysters of cremor of ptisan, or milk, or melted fat, or stags marrow, or oil, or butter of roses, with the raw white of an egg, or decoction of linseed; or, if sleep be wanting, with the yolks of eggs in a decoction of rose leaves. He says, these things mitigate the pain, and are of great benefit when there is a loathing of food. He says, *Themison* used strong brine in such cases.

The

The food to be such as gently binds the belly: diuretics are serviceable if they have their proper effect, by diverting the humour another way, otherwise they increase the disease; for which reason they are not to be given, but to such people as have been accustomed to receive benefit from them. The common drink, if the patient is feverish, should be pure warm water, or water endowed with an astringent quality: or if there be no fever, thin, austere wine. If, after several days, the patient finds no relief from these things, and the disease grows inveterate, he advises the drinking of water of a good degree of coldness, which he says astringes the ulcers, and lays the foundation for a recovery; but when the purging is stopped, the patient is to return immediately to his warm drinks. When a putrid and foetid sanies is discharged, or pure blood comes away in the stools, the belly is to be well cleansed with glysters of hydromel, and those other remedies before-mentioned. He says, an
effectual

effectual remedy against a cancer of the intestines is a lump of minium bruised, with half a pound of salt; or a glyster of the same with water. If blood be voided in the stools, the patient is to eat and drink such things as are of an astringent quality.

DIOSCORIDES, Τῶν περὶ τὰ ἔντερα παθῶν Βοηθήματα, recommends in the Dysentery, among a multitude, the following remedies, with wine, or some astringent decoction:—
 Agallochum, sage, juice and herb of hemp agrimony, the juice and dried root of cinquefoil, hypocistis, juice of horehound, pimpinella leaves and root, willow root, comfrey root, seed and leaves, wild sorrel seed, water lily seed, decoction of marsh-mallow root, bramble bush juice and stalks boiled, goats milk boiled, vervain, *mallow* cudwort with austere wine, elatine boiled with linseed, agrimony seed with wine and honey first boiled, wild fennel seed, white ivy flowers with wine twice a day, myrtle berries with wine, lotus
 boiled

boiled in wine, lemnian, or sinopian earth in wine, wild sage root with wine, ænanthe, bull rush seed toasted, chondrilla juice, orris with wine, mullen root, flea wort in water, dry album græcum moistened with wine, coagulum of a hare in water, &c.

Among the articles of food, are mallows without salt, ripe fresh olives, blood of a goat, deer, or hare fried, dry ripe grapes, unripe dry grapes made into bread with flower, bread toasted and yolks of eggs, starch boiled with chondrus and milk, blackberries, plantain leaves and green tender branches of bramble bush boiled and taken with vinegar and oil, galls, or rhus mixed with the food, zea roasted, lentiles roasted and powdered, grape stones powdered, millet, zea, rice, and lentiles toasted, græcian beans boiled in posca, linseed fried and eaten with honey, honey boiled, taken alone or with pomegranates, quinces and ripe medlars boiled with honey, myrtle wine, juice of myrtle-berries, wild pears, succory, parsley

R

and

and plantain boiled in vinegar, pomegranate shells, walnuts, dates, purslane, deers fat boiled with cheese, or flower, the liver and brain of a goat fried with honey, new cheese scraped and fried with honey, young swallows roasted, bees wax, or honey-comb boiled in the drinks, cabbage twice boiled, raw unwashed lettuce, where there is a loathing of food, the coagulum of a young hind, hare, or kid, dissolved in water and drank, &c.

Cataplasms to be applied to the belly, composed of oleaster flowers, and barley-meal, mixed with warm oil and water; bramble bush leaves, quinces, and cerate; myrtle leaves beat up with wine and oil of unripe olives; pomegranate shells boiled in wine with cerate; barley-meal, bramble bush, and wine; alum, with aloes and acacia, &c. &c.

Glysters of fresh butter, and others composed of decoctions of mallows, fenugreek seed, &c. when there is no pain, pickle, with wine; burnt hartshorn, with wine and oil of roses; arsenic, twice burnt with paper,

paper, and wine; scoria of lead with myrtle oil; bitumen, melted with ptisan, &c. where there are eating ulcers, fish pickle; old urine; decoction of Greek beans with goats fuet; red earth with astringent decoction, or sharp brine, &c.

To assuage the griping pains excited by acrid glysters, others are to be given composed of milk, or butter, or decoction of chondrus; or of fuet with cremor of ptisan, also fat of fowls, geese, or deer; or marrow of a deer or calf, by itself warm, or with cremor of ptisan.

In his chapter on milk, he recommends boiled milk, and milk with hot flints quenched in it, for Fluxes and Ulcerations of the Intestines.

GALEN says, an eating or sharp humour is the cause of the Dyfentery, which at first absterges, then abrades, and at length ulcerates the intestines, *De Locis Affectis, Lib. I. Cap. 2.* That it may be caused by acrid phlegm, or by yellow bile, or by black bile. And that it may arise

from a plethora, in which nature relieves herself by the intestines. *Lib. HIPPO. de Nat. Human. Comment. I. Sect. 33.* From the loss of a limb, from indolence after an active life, from an obstruction of the menses. *De Locis Affectis, Lib. V. Cap. 7.*

He confirms the opinion of HIPPOCRATES, that a Dysentery arising from black bile is mortal; and observes, that an ulcer from black bile must be mortal, unless the unsound parts, are cut intirely away from the sound, which cannot be done in the intestines. *De Atra Bile, Cap. 5.*

In the treatment of the disease, he says, it contributes greatly to the cure of the disease, to know in what part of the intestines the ulcer is situated; for if it is in the superior intestines, the remedy is to be sought for in medicines which are to be taken by the mouth; but if the ulcer is in the inferior intestines, it will be most proper to have
recourse

recourse to glysters. *De Locis Affectis, Lib. VI. Cap. 2.*

He expressly forbids bleeding in the Dyfentery; and says, in *Comment. 116, Lib. IV. Viç. Rat. in Morb. Acut.* “Flu-
 “ente alvo sanguinem non detrahes;
 “nam si post detractionem perseverat
 “fluor, virtutem prosternit.” And in
Lib. I. Cap. 14, ad Glauconem, he makes
 the same objection against purging; he
 says, “neque, si fuerit febris cum pro-
 “fluvio ventris, alia est opus evacuatione;
 “verum hæc sola sufficit, quamvis non
 “sit pro multitudinis ratione. Quicun-
 “que enim his plus adimere fore neces-
 “sarium putantes, aut sanguinem mit-
 “tere, aut ventrem movere tentaverunt,
 “in graviora pericula duxerunt.”

In *Lib. X. de Simpl. Med. Facult.* he re-
 commends milk glysters to absterge and
 cleanse the intestines, and to be taken
 inwardly, in Fluxes caused by sharp cor-
 roding humours. He says, it is the
 best remedy in the Dyfentery, and all

acid Fluxes of the belly. He advises, to make it more astringent, to be first boiled, to consume its ferous parts, and to have hot irons, or hot stones, *καίχληκας*, quenched in it, particularly hot irons.

The anti-dysenterical medicines of GALEN, as well as those of his predecessors, contemporaries, and successors, down to the sixteenth century, were nearly all alike, and chiefly composed of the following articles:

In glysters they used, as detergents and astringents, arsenic, burnt paper, brine, lime, alum, sea water, wine, opium, &c. In assuaging and emollient glysters, milk, wax, goats fat, and the fat of other animals, flower, starch, &c. With such internals as galls, tormentil, acorns, chestnuts, opium, cheese, saffron, alum, coagulum of animals, eggs boiled in vinegar, austere wine, astringent fruits, album græcum, burnt hartshorn, earths, boiled milk, chalybeated milk, and milk with hot stones quenched in it; with external applications, cataplasms, fomentations and baths.

The

The following specimen of GALEN'S formulæ, from *Lib. IX. Cap. 5. de Compos. Pharmac. secundum locos*, with the particulars already mentioned from DIOSCORIDES, may give an adequate idea of the practice of those times: and supersede the necessity of repetitions from subsequent writers, many of whom have done nothing more than copy them, without the addition of a single article of the smallest utility. If any further information is required, respecting the formulæ of the ancients, it may be found in the collection made by NICHOLAS MYREPSUS.

Ad Dysentericos qua UTOR.

“ R Gallæ, fructus ericæ, opij, singulo-
 “ rum drachmas quatuor cum aqua re-
 “ digito in pastillos duorum obulorum,
 “ Dato ex aqua aut vino.”

*Ad Dysentericos, Cæliacos, et Hæmoptoicos, &
 CORNELIO Medico.*

“ R Myrrhæ, thuris, aloes, croci, opij,
 “ rhois, syriacæ, et coriariæ, lycii indici,
 R 4 “ acaciæ.

“ acaciæ, malicorii, fucci hypocistidis, gal-
 “ læ, balauftiorum, fingulorum par pon-
 “ dus; in pastillos cogito, et ad noctem,
 “ febre carentibus ex vino, febricitantibus
 “ ex frigida, dato.”

Infusum quo UTOR.

“ R Chartæ uftæ ʒxxx. Auripigmenti
 “ ʒxij gallæ ʒix. Calcis vivæ ʒxvi. Bi-
 “ tuminis ʒxvi. Sulphuris vivi ʒxvi.
 “ Sandarach ʒxvi. Mifce.”

Aliud, quo UTOR, GEMELLI.

“ R Auripigmenti ʒviii. Sandarach ʒiiii.
 “ Calcis vivæ ʒviii. Squamæ æris ʒvi.
 “ Aluminis fciffi, omphacii, lycii indici, aa
 “ ʒviii. Succu papaveris, hypocistidis aa
 “ ʒiii. Croci ʒii, ego autem ʒiiii. Chartæ
 “ uftæ ʒxx. Aliqui ʒxv. Exipe vino myr-
 “ tite, fac globulos, quorum finguli fint
 “ ʒiii et ʒiiii. Infunde cum vino diluto.”

GALEN fays, it was a custom in his
 time to give raw onions and bread, the
 patient drinking but little, and the
 next

next morning glysters of the sharpest pickle. This remedy, he says, brought on convulsions, faintings, and cold sweats, and killed many people: but those who could survive its violence, were speedily cured by it. Here he gives us a proof of his excellent wit, as well as of that profound judgment for which he is so justly famed. He makes proper reflections on this sort of practice, and also points out the danger of the improper use of anodynes. *Method. Medend. Lib. XII. Cap. I.*

ORIBASIUS, *Synops. Lib. I. Cap. 19*, recommends glysters of sea-water.

AETIUS, *Tetrab. III. Serm. I. Cap. 43 et seq.* advises rest and a spare diet; and rain water for use, that has not been received by lead gutters, or cisterns, as such water causes Dysenteries. If rain water cannot be had, good spring-water must be used; but well-water should be avoided, as it abounds with

with saline properties which disturb the bowels.

If the disease is caused by acrid food, or yellow bile, it is generally cured. And if black bile in the beginning is voided, which is discharged into the bowels, in consequence of the solution of some fever, we must not despair of a cure; but if spontaneously, and without any fever preceding, black bile is voided, and no good concoction appearing, the Dysentery is incurable, as it does not differ from an ulcerated cancer, and is always mortal.

ANTYLLUS relates, that a person having swallowed a gold ring in joke, voided shreds and bloody stools, caused by the asperities of the ring cutting the intestines; but by boldly giving him strong purgatives, he voided it by stool, and was well the third day.

AETIUS says, it is wonderful what good effects are produced by such plasters

ters as are used to bleeding wounds, after the inflammation is abated, and such as are used for fractures, applied round the whole belly and loins, to the back.

If the impetus of the blood is vehement, with great inflammation, and particularly in plethoric habits, bleeding must be performed, if the strength will permit, and where any accustomed discharge of blood has been suppressed. Much blood is not to be taken away at a time, nor suddenly; both disturb the belly: and great care must be taken that the patient is not sunk by it. The intention of bleeding is not for the quantity of blood, but as it were to transfer the humours to another channel. A little blood, therefore, and from a small orifice, taken away slowly, mitigates the inflammation, causes a revulsion of the blood from the intestines, abates the inward heat gradually, and conduces to sleep, rather than to sink the patient; and sleep is the best remedy for dysenteric people.

When the ulcers are cancerous and malignant, what the Greeks call κακοήθης, the disease is generally incurable: but the best remedy to mitigate the pains is fresh asses milk drank warm; and if the patient could bear the use of it, he should take no other nourishment.

MARCELLUS EMPERICUS, *de Medicament. Lib. Cap. 27*, advises, puppies, ducks, and frogs to be applied to the belly, which, he says, will draw out the disease, and they will be killed by it, but the patient will be cured. He advises, the belly of the patient to be anointed with bat's blood, and to be given human urine, and to put his legs in cold water, up to his knees, and drink very warm austere wine, which if there is no fever will speedily cure him. He says, that *Glass* powdered very fine, and sifted, with an equal quantity of mastic, given in boiled wine for three days together, or longer, if there be occasion, is a wonderful remedy.

PAUL

PAUL. ÆGINETA, *de Re Medica, Lib. III. Cap. 42*, says, a Dyfentery is an ulceration of the intestines. When much blood is voided by itself, the disease is called a *Bloody Dyfentery*. When blood is voided that is blacker than its natural colour, and shining, the liver does not properly concoct the aliment that is distributed to it; and when also from its debility, the discharges are like the washings of raw fresh meat, it is called an *Hepatic Dyfentery*. He advises, where there is great heat, the eating of Succory, and the drinking of cold water. He recommends rain water for use. If the Flux continues obstinate, he advises a large sponge to be wetted in some hot astringent wine, and to be applied to the whole of the superior part of the belly.

ALEX. TRALLIANUS, in *Lib. VIII. Cap. 8. de Dysenteria quæ Rheumatica dicitur*, says, he calls that a Rheumatic Dyfentery, that arises from the humours discharged from the mesaraic vessels;
and

and a reflux of the chyle, which being mixed with the bile, causes an acrimony that excites the intestines to expel their contents. He says, if the disease continues long, it causes an ulceration of the intestines, which is properly called a Dysentery. He advises abstinence, the first two days of the disease, and if the patient is young and strong, and the season permits, bleeding in the arm, and not a less quantity than two *heminas* (nearly twenty ounces) of blood is to be taken away. The cure afterwards was chiefly performed with milk.

He says, many unskilful physicians do not hesitate to give medicines in the beginning of the disease, composed of opium, henbane, black poppy, or mandragora, to procure sleep, and ease the pains. They are deceived from the patient's sleeping all night, and the stools ceasing; but when the morning returns, they find their labour is in vain; for the humours being collected, are now expelled without intermission, with great heaviness in the head, loss of strength, and

and an increase of the Flux. Therefore such medicines should not be given without great necessity.

He condemns sweet fruits, as they cause wind, and from their humidity, easily generate acidity: but he advises astringent fruits *.

In *Cap. 9. de Intestinorum Ulceratione, quæ propriè Dysenteria Græcis dicitur*, he says, the ancients called those Dysenteries in which neither the liver, nor any other part was affected, but only the intestines, with an ulceration. When the disease is in the upper intestines, the cure must be performed by medicines taken by the mouth. When it is in the lower intestines, or about the rectum, it must be cured by glysters. Therefore it is first necessary to have a proper idea of the disease;—for he that knows a disease best, will best know how to cure it.

* THEODOR. PRISCIAN is another author who terms the Dysentery an *ulceration of the bowels*, with a *rheumatism*.

When

When the disease arises from an abundance of vitious humours, where the patient seems relieved by the stools, and where astringents have been used, and the purging increased afterwards, bleeding is not improper, and sometimes purging. But when bleeding is performed, it should be done gradually, at different times, and in small quantities, that the patient's strength may not suffer. The same precaution is necessary with respect to purging.

When the disease is in the rectum, with a tenesmus, he advises a moist vegetable diet, in order that a lax state of the body may facilitate the expulsion of the fæces. He says, he knew some people that were absolutely cured of the Dysentery by eating copiously of plums, by which means the stools passed with ease; and others by eating a large quantity of grapes.

He says, warm baths are useful in the beginning of the disease; particularly

larly when drinking cold water, and a cold diet, have preceded the disease; or when there is a suspicion of phlegm.

But care must be taken that the matter which is sometimes discharged in the stools, coming from a corrosion in the bowels, is not mistaken for phlegm and cold humour; which is often done by the ignorant.

In this disease he purged with scammony, and aloes;—his other remedies were like those of his predecessors.

In *Cap. 3. Lib. VIII. de Imbecillitate Jecoris et Dysenteria*, he advises *Rheum Barbaricum*; which is the first instance among medical writers of the mentioning of *Rhubarb*: He used it as a strengthener, and not as a purgative:—"robur adjicere et confirmare."

AVICENNA, *Lib. III. Fen 16. Tract. I et 2.* remarks in this disease, that
 S sometimes

sometimes the intestines are perforated by the ulcers, and that the corruption escapes into the abdomen, and death ensues. He says, it is asserted that some who have had a perforation in the inferior intestines, have had an abscess formed in the belly, which being opened, the stools have been discharged there, and the patient has lived; but though such a case may be possible, it is very improbable; and more so that the patient should survive it, and continue to void his excrements at the opening*.

A flux is often caused by acute diseases, fevers, and tertians; and is often a crisis in these cases. But that Fluxes coming suddenly after an acute disease, portend death.

He says, sleep is of all things the most

* *Matt. de Gradibus*, Part II. Pract. 12. says, he saw a case of this sort, where the patient voided his excrement at the wound, and lived for twenty years afterwards:—some other writers have mentioned similar instances.

beneficial

beneficial to people with Fluxes, and recommends baths and frictions with warm oils, to open the pores, to bring the humours to the surface of the body.

Dry-cupping the belly, he says, has often removed Fluxes and excoriations of the bowels, in four hours; and that he has himself experienced it.

His remedies are taken from GALEN and the Greek writers, and are chiefly composed of galls, earths, gums, astringent herbs and fruits, old cheese freed from its salt and toasted, album græcum, coagulum of a kid, or hare, stomach of an ostrich dried and powdered, milk, with hot stones or irons quenched in it, eggs boiled in vinegar, opium, saffron, pepper, green vitriol, ginger, chesnuts, acorns, gum arabic, whey, with cataplasms, glysters of butter and dragon's blood, &c.

He cautions against the use of narcotics, and says, that they should be used in cataplasms rather than in glysters,

and in glysters rather than by the mouth. He advises rain water in preparing the food: and drinking cold water.

Where there is a flux of blood, without an excoriation, that is obstinate, he advises tight ligatures, and strong frictions, to be applied to the hands; and the patient to be put into cold water, in the Summer time, and into the cold air, in the Winter; and that he should drink cold water, and his drinks, &c. to be cooled in snow.

When there are ulcers and excoriations in the intestines, the humours are to be carefully evacuated by gentle purgatives. He says, *Rhubarb* is a wonderful remedy in Ulcers of the Intestines and Fluxes, taken in plantain water, with a little old wine.

FERNELIUS *de Morbis Pestilentium*, Cap. 13. says, that the Dysentery raged over all Europe in the year 1538, and that scarcely
any

any town was free from it, without any known or apparent cause, from any particular state, or change, in the atmosphere.

J. HEURNIUS, in a note, *de Morb. Intestin. Lib. VI. Cap. 10.* FERNELII, says, that garlick, with sugar and lemon juice, was found to be a remedy, for people who had returned to Amsterdam from the East-Indies, afflicted with the Dysentery, from living on putrid food, in 1597. O. HEURNIUS mentions the same remedy for Dysenteries in long voyages.

FORRESTUS, *Lib. XXII. Obs. 31. et seq. de Dysenteria*, says, a young man was seized with a Dysentery from eating a great quantity of grapes without bread; and was cured by a glyster. Another young man, in Paris, in 1545, from drinking freely of impure new wine, was attacked with a vehement diarrhœa, and the next day with a true Dysentery, and was cured by glysters, one of which was composed of

“ eight ounces of cows milk, in which
 “ hot stones had been often quenched;
 “ four ounces of plantain juice, two
 “ ounces of oil of roses, and the yolk of
 “ one egg,” given cold.

He purged with rhubarb, in powder and infusion alone; sometimes myrobalans and tamarinds were added. He gave toasted rhubarb often. He cured a man in 1583 of a Dysentery, by a dose of toasted rhubarb, and myrobalans, powdered, taken in a cup of beer. He sometimes fomented the abdomen. He condemns the ancients, who gave salt water, and acrid glysters, such as had arsenic, lime, sandarach, &c. in them.

He condemns the giving opiates, without the greatest necessity.

He says, Dysenteries are sometimes contagious and pestilential; and that there was one so at Delft, in December, 1567; another in the Winter, 1580, in which he gave gold filings, pearls, bezoar, &c.

HOLLERIUS, *de Dysenteria*, Cap. 43. says, the cure consists in bleeding; purging; lenient, detergent, and consolidating glysters; potions; and external remedies. He prefers rhubarb before all other purgatives, which is to be frequently repeated. In the beginning he gave only an infusion of four scruples of rhubarb (more or less), in succory, or some other simple water; with, sometimes, a little syrup of dried roses. In the progress of the disease, he added a scruple of the powder of rhubarb to the infusion; and afterwards he gave toasted rhubarb, as having an astringent quality; also a decoction of mastich (two drams to a pint of water), with some wine; or rain-water, in which hot gold had been quenched. The cure was finished with astringents, after proper evacuations to carry off the offending matter. He used the arsenical, and other acrid glysters of the ancients; but recommends adding opium to them. He says, promoting sweat, where the patient is strong, with

a bath, or steam, composed of fudorific things, is very serviceable. He says, in the Autumn of 1557, he cured all his patients with lenient glysters, and rhubarb only; and did not lose one among the many he attended. He mentions the case of a monk, in which black stools were voided, and the patient recovered.

DURETUS, *de Dysenteria Annotat. Morb. Int. Hollerii*, disapproves of toasting rhubarb. He advises a pint of warm oil of roses, or a pint of warm oil of almonds, with four ounces of the mucilage of quince seed, for a glyster, to alleviate the pains and inflammation: it is to be retained as long as possible. He disapproves of glysters composed of vitriol, auripigmentum, and caustic preparations. He says, a nobleman had some arsenic applied to a tumour on his wrist, by a surgeon, which caused his head to be affected, and he died in great misery in two days.

BALLONIUS

BALLONIUS says, Dyfenteries are either intestinal and mesenterical, or hepatic; and that it is absurd to attribute all Dyfenteries to the intestines. He says, the disease ought to be called *Tormina*, rather than *Difficultas Intestinorum*. He advises purging, before the use of astringents, and when there is great heat, and when the stools are acrid and sharp. He advises milk in glysters, and says, that oily and anodyne glysters are often hurtful. When purging is necessary, he recommends cassia and tamarinds.

A Flux, suddenly stopped by rhubarb, occasioned a tension of the abdomen; it was removed by repeated bleedings. Diuretics and diluting are, in some cases, advisable, and, in some, hurtful; but, he says, their use has been much disputed.

SEPTALIUS advises in the Dyfentery, when purging is necessary (as in gross habits, and when there is a bitter taste in the mouth, and the stomach is disordered),

dered), rhubarb, myrabolans, tamarinds, manna, fyrup of rofes, and fuch mild purges, to evacuate the fharp humours: he fays, rhubarb caufes great pain fometimes, given alone, in fubftance; and that toafting it moderately, contrary to the opinion of others, increafes its purgative quality. When the pains are great, anodynes by mouth and in glyfters are recommended; but not too often repeated. Fat and unctuous glyfters are advifable when the bowels are abraded; and abftergent glyfters where the ulceration is fordid and of long ftanding. He forbids drying glyfters of arfenic, and fuch things; and where acrid glyfters of pickle of olives, or lixivium of fope, are given, that another fhould be given immediately after, compofed of oil of rofes, or ptifan, or decoction of bran, with fyrup of purflain, and eggs, to alleviate the pain and fheath the bowels. In order that the glyfters may be retained, he advifes a flannel wrung out of an aftringent decoction, to be applied and preffed to the anus.

BOTALLUS

BOTALLUS *de Curatione per Sanguinis Missionem*, disregards the opinion of GALEN, where he says bleeding should not be performed on people “under the age of fourteen years, and past sixty;” and contends for the utility of bleeding in the Dysentery, Lientery, and Diarrhœa. He gives some examples where the Dysentery was cured by copious and repeated bleeding only; and others, where bleeding, and purges of infusion of fenna and syrup of roses, completed the cure. He says, his brother, then sixty-five years of age, had laboured under a palsy, and spasmodic complaint, from the time he was eighteen years old: and that during all that period there had scarcely ever passed a month, in which he had not been blooded once, twice, or even three times; and seldom in a less quantity than six ounces, and often more than a pint.

BOTALLUS was a great patron of blood-letting, and the first who introduced

duced the frequent practice of it among the French, about the year 1580. He used it in pestilential fevers, accompanied with exanthemata, and even after the appearance of swellings: “et aliis ejusmodi
“abscessibus præmaturè insurgentibus.” We find SYDENHAM quoting his authority in defence of his own, where he recommends copious and repeated bleeding in the plague. BOTALLUS bled in almost every disease, and ingeniously defended his practice. He says, “ sæpe spasimum, hy-
“dropemque sanguinis evacuatione sum
“medicatus.” GALEN makes the same observation.

PLATERUS *de Dejectione, Cap. II.* recommends rhubarb as a purge before all others: he says, when rhubarb is toasted, it lessens its purgative quality, and if it is toasted too much, it destroys all its virtues. At first it should be given in powder, from half a dram to four or five scruples; or in infusion: if afterwards, it is required to be more astringent, it may be
toasted

toasted a little. Bleeding is forbidden; and he admits of vomits only when the cause of the disease is in the stomach; sudorifics, and diuretics, if the strength will permit, and if nature inclines to favour the operation of those medicines.

The patient is to avoid acrid, saline, and in particular acid things; he is to be cupped on the abdomen; and to have his legs washed with a warm decoction of the rust of iron, steel filings, and sharp vinegar; and the vapour of it also to be applied to the anus. He has added to the farrago of the ancients, human bones, chalybeated water, earth worms, medicated wine with iron or gold steeped or boiled in it; ashes of a burnt hare, a quince, or pear, excavated and filled with wax and roasted, &c. He says, the hæmorrhoides coming on moderately, relieves in this disease, by derivation.

G. FABRICIUS HILDANUS, *de Dysenteria*,
says,

says, among the external causes of Dysenteries, a corrupt air is the most dangerous. That the Dysentery which raged at *Berne*, from 1601, to nearly the end of 1603, had this universal cause; and that there is no cause more universal, of health and sickness, than good or bad air. That the air had been before this Dysentery raged, loaded with vapours and exhalations, preceded by two earthquakes.

In 1592, during the dog days, at a meeting of the great senate of *Berne*, their wine was put into copper vessels, and suspended in a cold well, in order to cool it. In a few days after they had drank it, the legates themselves, and almost all the people who accompanied them, were attacked one after another in the same manner, with a vehement pain of the belly, Fever and Dysentery, of which many of them died. One of them, whose name was WILLADING, and who escaped with great danger, whenever he drank his wine cooled afterwards in hot weather, was always attacked with pain and
fevere

severe gripings, and sometimes with a Diarrhœa. So sagacious is nature, says HILDANUS, that she always abhors whatever has been injurious to her. He says, that he himself having been hurt by eating some poisonous mushrooms in his youth, he could never use those that were good afterwards, without nausea, eructations, and pains at the stomach.

He says, he had a severe Dysentery himself, in May 1605, caused by eating with a sallad, some vinegar that had been kept in a vessel lined with lead.

After the patient has been purged, vomits are strongly recommended, composed of *rain water two pints, honey three ounces*, boiled and despumated, until one-third is consumed; of this hydromel the patient is to take a cupful warm, with *two ounces of oil of olives*, or of *fresh butter*: and an hour and half afterwards, to provoke a vomiting, by introducing a feather, or the fingers, anointed with oil or butter, into the throat. If a stronger vomit is necessary,

cessary, *Radish Root*, beat up with the hydromel and strained, may be given. Half an ounce, or less, according to the age of the patient, of *Radish Seed* powdered, with the hydromel and oil, or butter, is an excellent vomit. Some give a dram of *Asarabaca Root* as a vomit.

He advises bleeding, in small quantities; or ligatures to the arms and legs; or cupping, to derive and turn the humours from the intestines:—also covering the patient in bed to cause a sweat, but not in the beginning of the disease; there diuretics are to be used. His purge was rhubarb, mirobalans, and michoacan. He commends nutmeg highly. He says fat broths, or butter, or oil of olives, or oil of almonds, is proper to be taken to alleviate the pains: particularly oil of unripe olives, to the quantity of three or four ounces, in some fresh meat broth, is to be given. He says, *Cap. 7.* that fresh butter mitigates the pains, and defends the intestines.

He

He mentions a case where the patient voided pieces of the substance of the intestines; and also such worms as are found in rotten flesh, which also came from him involuntarily: but he recovered. *Cent. 3. Obs. 47.*

He cautions those in health not to go near the places where dysenterical excrements are, for fear of infection; that the sick should have places by themselves, and that some quicklime, or ashes, should be thrown in such places; for those excrements produce a pestiferous exhalation, which immediately affects the bowels of those in health, by some occult quality, which he had often observed, and that nobody ought to be surpris'd at; as those who look on people with ophthalmias are immediately infected: and the sheets in which people with the itch have slept infect others; and an ulcer in the genital parts, first affects those parts by contact; for that particular parts of the body have a certain sympathy, and affinity,

T

nity,

nity, by which means a disease readily passes from one to another.

ZACUTIUS LUSITANUS, *Praxis Historiarum*, Lib. ult. No. 6. advises, to divert the cause of the disease, frictions to the arms with dry cupping, and cupping with scarifications to the loins; and diuretics to cause a derivation by urine. He gives a form of pills composed of toasted rhubarb and astringents, which, he says, have saved many from the jaws of death. He contends for the use of arsenic in glysters, after RHAZES and AVICENNA, where the disease is inveterate. *De Dysenteria*, Hist. 86. *Paraphrasis*.

SENNERTUS, *de Dysenteria*, Lib. III. Part 2. Sect. 2. Cap. 7. says, the Dysentery may be caused by acrid secretions; yellow bile; by black bile, which is mortal; by sharp phlegm; by malignant, and such humours as have a peculiar and secret quality, by which they affect and ulcerate

ulcerate the bowels. It may also be caused by eating Autumnal fruit, particularly if they are unripe: by change of diet, and by food that is soon converted into sharp and corrosive humours; by grapes, must, colocintida, antimony, vinegar, and water kept in lead vessels, by occult qualities in the atmosphere, and by that influence of the stars, and the constitution of the air, which generate in our bodies, or communicate some disposition to that end.

That the Dysentery is contagious; for, in that of the Spring of 1624, which raged so violently after a long series of heat, and uncommonly dry weather, one person was infected by another, and whole families were cut off by it. That the contagion of this disease is communicated by the excrement, which, as in all other contagious diseases, being the excretion peculiar to the disease, is infectious. As in an ophthalmia the discharge and effluvia of the diseased eyes will infect people who look at them; and in a consumption,

the contagion of the breath from the diseased lungs only, is infectious. But in the Dysentery, where the mass of blood is contaminated, and fevers are united with it, then not only the excrement of the sick communicates the disease, but their breath also, and the exhalations from their bodies. And that the Dysenterical miasma, in whatever mode and manner, taken into the body, whether by the scent of the fæces, or by the lungs, œsophagus, or anus, creates a fermentation in the humours, and excites the bowels accordingly to its own nature; conformably to the peculiar essence of all contagions and poisons.

He mentions the various opinions concerning rhubarb, and says, it is a most useful and excellent medicine in the Dysentery. It should sometimes be given in substance, and sometimes in infusion, or decoction, or in extract: for that rhubarb has two properties; a subtle property, by which it purges; and a gross property, by which it becomes an astringent. In a watery infusion,

sion, decoction, or extract, its purging quality prevails; but in substance, it is more astringent. Therefore the infusion, decoction, or extract, should be given in the beginning of the disease, when purging is intended, and the substance, when it is intended to act as an astringent. When its astringency is to be increased, toasting it will answer the end, by diminishing its purgative quality.

RIVERIUS, *Cent. 2. Obs. 84.* cured his wife of a Dysentery with opium only; and a purge after the flux had ceased, of infusion of rhubarb and mirobolans, with the addition of some of the powder of rhubarb, and syrup of roses. *Cent. 3. Obs. 4.* He gave his son sal prunella in a Dysentery. *Cent. 3. Obs. 9.* He cured a patient by giving him a dram of salt of vitriol dissolved in water, which vomited him, and made a revulsion of the humours from the intestines. *Cent. 4. Obs. 79.* He gave twelve grains of horizontal

T 3

gold;

gold; it purged gently, and cured the patient; he repeated it twice afterwards, every third day. His general remedy was opium only; with purges of infusion of rhubarb, with some of the powder, and syrup of roses, at intervals.

N/ BONTIUS, *de Dysenteria, Cap. 3. Lib. II. and Lib. III. Obs. 4. Hist. Mat. et Med.* says, the Dysentery causes greater devastation in the Indies, than any other malady whatever; he says, it is partly caused by the hot and moist air; and as a proof of the moisture of the air at JAVA, and of the error that generally prevails among people, who suppose, from the proximity to the equator, it must be hot and dry, he says, that steel, iron, and brass sooner contract rust and verdigrease, in the driest season, when not a drop of rain falls there, than in the wettest Autumn in Europe. It may also be caused by drinking too great a quantity of arrack; by eating too much fruit, as
water-

water-melons, cucumbers, jack fruit, pine apples, bananas, &c. without rice, bread and salt; as in France and Spain, people who eat too many grapes, without bread, are immediately seized with a Diarrhœa, or Dysentery.

He asserts, that diseases in the East-Indies may be epidemical and pestilential; and urges as a positive proof of it, that the Dysentery that raged at *Batavia* in 1628, was contagious, when that town was besieged by the people of the island. He says, at that time the dead bodies being thrown into the river, corrupted the waters; and the air was likewise tainted by putrefied carcases of men and beasts, that died of famine and wounds, which lay unburied in the fields. Besides, the water was vitiated by some thousands of baskets of serpentania root, which the Indians steeped in the river, in order to divest it of its poisonous quality, and that a glutinous substance, which, if we put the water wherein the root has been infused, into a glass for a few hours, we may ob-

serve falls to the bottom, like the white of an egg. They ate the root toasted instead of rice, of which there was a scarcity in the camp. This will not appear strange to those who know that in the West-Indies, the root *Casava* is used instead of bread, although the expressed juice of the root is immediate poison. To this noxious diet, may be added the drinking of brackish water, as the winds blowing from the sea at stated periods, forced the seawater into the river, and made it salt. Moreover, the river swarmed with worms, that were generated in the bodies of the dead; the season being the hottest, and most rainy in the whole year, from September to February, when the weather is constantly wet, and the sun vertical.

As to the cure, he says the common remedy was infusion of rhubarb in a decoction of tamarinds, to evacuate and attemperate the acrid fluids, as it is said:—But, he says, this remedy was not only hurtful, but sometimes destructive, as it caused great irritation and pain, when the
acrid

acrid bile was extremely abundant; and that the great weakness in a Dysentery rather requires restoratives than purging: therefore, what he found by experience to be the most successful practice, was a common drink made of a decoction of rice, with endive and succory: adding likewise the harts-tongue, or phyllitis, which grows plentifully there, about the rivers.

But if the pain should not admit of so slow a regimen, recourse must be had to the extract of saffron, which he affirms to be a medicine equal in efficacy in the Flux, to any that has ever been discovered; and that it is a most perfect antidote against this disease, even when of a malignant kind.

The fruits of the country are recommended; such as mangoes, which are useful from their acidity and astringency; also syrup of the juice of fresh pomegranates; and the flowers of them preserved, to strengthen the bowels.

Piso,

PISO, *de Dysenteria, Lib. II. Cap. 12.* *Hist. Nat. et Med.* says, at the *Brazils* the Dysentery arises from perspiration being stopped by the cold night winds; and from the immoderate use of fruit, and unwholesome drinks, assisted by the heat and moisture of the air; but that it never appears like an epidemical, nor contagious disease. As to the cure, he says, rhubarb, and the mildest laxatives are sometimes too irritating, and that the best medicine to procure evacuations with, is *Ipecacuanha*; of which, and its use, he speaks in the following manner:

“ Dehinc ad radicem Ipecacuanhæ
 “ tanquam ad sacram anchoram confu-
 “ giendum, qua nullum præstantius aut
 “ tutius, cum in hoc, tum in plerisque
 “ aliis, cum, vel sine sanguine, fluxibus
 “ compescendis, natura excogitavit reme-
 “ dium. Quippe præterquam quod tuto
 “ et efficaciter tenacissimos quosque hu-
 “ mores per ipsam alvum, sæpissime au-
 “ tem

“tem per vomitum ejiciat, et a parte af-
 “fecta derivet, vim quoque astrictivam
 “post se relinquit. Illud vero hoc modo
 “perficitur: drachmæ duæ radicis Ipeca-
 “cuanhæ in ℥iv liquoris appropriati
 “coctæ, vel per noctem maceratae, cujus
 “infusum cum vel sine oxymellis ℥i ex-
 “hibetur. Postidie semel atque iterum
 “pro renata, secunda imo tertia ejus de-
 “coctio repetenda, tam quod ægri debi-
 “liores eam facilius ferant, quam quod
 “astrictioria ejus vis tunc magis efficax
 “appareat.”. *Lib. II. Cap. 9.*

He strongly recommends gruel made
 of *Tipioca*; and also emulsions of it,
 both by way of drink and glysters.
 To take three or four drops of balsam
 capivi in the yolk of an egg; and the
 same quantity in the white of an egg,
 to be applied to the anus, externally,
 on some cotton, or to be used in a glyster.
 Unripe *Bananas*, half roasted, may be
 taken as an astringent food, or the fruit
 cut small, and dried in the sun, and made
 into a mass, adding a little vinegar, which
 boiled,

boiled, is to be used instead of bread. Conserve, and rob of pomegranates, and other astringent, and cooling simples of the country; as the *Araça*, *Guajába*, *Mureçi*, *Murucujá*, *Inipápa*, *Acajú*.

F. DELEBOE SYLVIVS, *Praxeos Medicæ Appendix, Tract. 10. Sect. 246. et seq.* says, in a Dysentery the intestines are corroded, and ulcerated from an acid humour; and therefore those err, *toto cælo*, who attribute the cause of a Dysentery to bile alone, in whatever manner corrupted, and rendered acrid: for after the lixivial salt of the bile is rendered acrid, it excites a gangrene, as well in the bowels as elsewhere, but never an ulcer. It is therefore an ulcer of an acid, not of a lixivial effect. And unless an acid, and also an acrid humour, are joined to the bile, a Dysentery is never produced, which is only caused by a humour strongly acid, and sharp, being brought there.

The

The Dyfentery of 1669, at *Leyden*, was owing to æruginous bile, corrupted by an acid acrimony.

The principal medicines are toasted rhubarb, diascordium, theriaca, absorbents, &c.

He says, if a tenesmus remains *in ano*, balsam of sulphur prepared with oil of turpentine, amber or anniseed, applied to the part by itself, or mixed with other things, is an excellent remedy.

WILLIS, *Pharmac. Rational. Part 1. Sect. 3. Cap. 3.* says, although the word *Dysentery*, in the common acceptation of it, signifies a Bloody Flux of the belly, as a *Diarrhœa* doth that of the humours; yet he applies that name to the disease, even where it is not at all bloody. He says he has often and long since observed, that there are two different species of flux, which almost every year appear in London about Autumn, and called, in
our

our language, *the griping of the guts*; in one of which the stools are watery, and as it were clear, with a sudden decay of strength; in the other, they are bloody, but the strength remains tolerable. But while these fluxes prevail, the stools are rarely bilious or mucous.

He says, about the Autumnal equinox of the year 1670, which had been preceded by an exceeding hot and dry Summer, many people were seized with a very severe and dangerous *Dysenteria incruenta*. The disease came on suddenly, and oftentimes, without any manifest cause, and reduced the patients by violent vomitings, frequent stools, and those watery ones, in a little time to great weakness, horrid faintings, and a prostration of their strength. Many that were well on the preceding day, were within twelve hours so reduced, by the tyranny of the disease, that they seemed ready to expire, with their pulse weak and slender, cold sweat, and short and laborious respiration: and many who had not proper remedies and assistance, died suddenly of it. This
disease

disease raged for a month, began to decrease about the middle of October, and before the first day of November it almost intirely disappeared.

In the cure of this Dysentery, he says, no evacuation did good: nay bleeding, purging, or vomiting, always did hurt. Only cordials, and those of the hottest nature, and such as abounded with spirit, and sulphur, or a volatile salt, proved useful: insomuch, that brandy burnt a little with sugar, was a popular, and as it were an epidemical remedy; though in the Bloody Dysentery, being indiscriminately used, it was often found to be dangerous. Hot waters and spirits, treacle and mithridate, were the only kind of cordials found to be useful.

He says, this Dysentery was not contagious, and though it raged so severely in London, it did not extend more than three miles distance from that city.

He says, the Autumn of 1670 was succeeded by the coldest Winter and hottest Summer ever known, and that in the fol-

following Autumn, 1671, there raged an epidemical fever, of the intermittent type, almost all over England. At the same time there was a severe Bloody Flux, *Dysenteria cruenta*, that raged in London, by which many were carried off suddenly.

From the first attack of the disease, the patients generally had a pain of the belly, and gripings; voided abundance of blood, and often; with continual watchings, fever, and intolerable thirst; yet the strength was not much impaired; and though the patient had sometimes almost twenty stools a day for a week, he was able to rise from his bed. Some voided caruncles, and pieces of the villous tunic of the intestines.

The bloody stools appeared terrible; yet the disease continued for weeks, and sometimes blood was voided in great quantities every day for months; and at last, when the disease was in its worst state, the symptoms that preceded death, were watchfulness, roughness of the tongue
and

and mouth, with thirst; and sometimes mortal *Apthæ* appeared. Where the flux had been suddenly stopped, these symptoms sooner appeared, and they denoted great danger.

Though this disease was epidemic, it was not equally malignant with all; in some it was milder, in others it appeared more violent.

The method of cure, WILLIS says, is first to stop the flux gradually, or to moderate it. But that the indications are not to be proceeded on severally, and successively, but to be taken all together, and set upon at once. Therefore the remedies should consist of alexipharmics, styptics, diaphoretics, and opiates. His chief medicines were Venice treacle, frequent doses of laudanum, purges of infusion of rhubarb and mirobalans, &c.

He says, the Dysentery that commonly appears in London, is not usually malignant;

nant; and although the stools are violent and bloody, and the disease generally of long duration, yet it is not very contagious, nor often mortal. Sometimes indeed it is virulent, and, as it were pestilential, and destroys many, and spreads its miasma widely, by contagion.

SYDENHAM, *de Dysenteria partis anni*, 1669, *atque integrum*, 1670, 71, et 72, says, the Dysentery generally comes as the present one did, in the beginning of Autumn, and goes off for a time upon the approach of Winter; but when a series of years are too much disposed to produce it epidemically, it may seize a few at any other time, and many at the beginning of the Spring, or perhaps earlier, if warm weather immediately succeeds a severe frost, terminated by a sudden thaw.

In describing the disease, he mentions *Apthæ* in the mouth as a mortal symptom. He says, when the disease proves lasting, the intestines at length seem to be affected

affected successively downwards, till it be driven to the rectum, and ends in a *Tenesmus*.

After having attentively considered the various symptoms attending a Dysentery, he says, he discovered it to be "*a fever of its own kind, turned inwards upon the intestines;*" by which means the hot and sharp humours in the blood, are there deposited by the meseraic arteries, and the mouths of those vessels are forced open by the impulse of the blood, and the flux of the humours.

He says, the curative indications are, to make an immediate revulsion of the sharp humours by bleeding; and afterwards to cool the remainder, and evacuate them by purgatives. He says, it is possible that there may be as many sorts of Dysentery, as there are kinds of small pox; and confesses he does not know what similitude there was between the Dysentery he treats of, and the Endemical Dysentery of Ireland.

He began by bleeding, and gave an opiate the same evening, and the next morning his usual purging potion.

R. Tamarinds, half an ounce; the leaves of Sena, two drams; Rhubarb, one dram and a half: boil them together in a sufficient quantity of water to leave three ounces of strained liquor, in which dissolve Manna an ounce, and add syrup of Roses an ounce, mix them together for a purging potion.

He gave an opiate early in the afternoon on the day of the purge. He repeated the purge twice, or more, every other day, with the opiate. He repeated the opiate night and morning, on the intermediate days: the opiate he used was sixteen or eighteen drops of his own *Liquid Laudanum**, in some cordial water.

* *Laudanum Liquidum* SYDENHAMI. R Vini Hispanici ℥i Opij ʒi Croci ʒi Pulv. Cinnamomi et Caryophyllorum āā ʒi infundantur simul in B. M. per duos vel tres dies, donec liquor debitam consistentiam adquirat.—Colatum servetur pro usu.

After

After bleeding, and the first purge, he gave some mild cordial between whiles throughout the disease; but chiefly in aged and phlegmatic persons. The common drink was, *Milk boiled with thrice its quantity of Water*; or the *White Decoction* made of burnt *Hartshorn*, and the crumb of *Bread*, of each *two ounces*; boiled in *three pints of Water* to *two*, and afterwards sweetened with a sufficient quantity of fine *Sugar*; and sometimes posset drink; or, when the loss of spirits required it, he gave for common drink, cold, a liquor made by boiling *half a pint of Canary* and a quart of *spring Water* together. The diet was sometimes panada, and sometimes broth made of lean mutton. Aged people he kept more in bed, and allowed them a freer use of any cordial water they had been used to, than was proper for children or young people,

This method exceeded all those he had hitherto experienced in conquering the disease, which generally yielded to the third purge.

But if it proved so obstinate as not to give way to this treatment, he gave the former opiate every morning and evening, until it went quite off; or increased the dose to twenty-five drops every eight hours, if the former dose proved too weak to stop the flux. He also ordered a glyster made of *half a pint of Milk, and an ounce and a half of Venice Treacle*, to be injected every day; he says, this glyster is an admirable remedy in all kinds of loosenesses.

When the flux only amounted to a simple looseness, he omitted bleeding, and gave a dose of *Rhubarb* every morning made into a bolus with *Diascordium*, and two drops of *Oil of Cinnamon*, giving an opiate in the evening.

In the first season of the Dysentery, when the disease was more subtil and spirituous, if the patient was young and feverish, he, in the beginning, directed bleeding; and an hour or two after, a large quantity of cold *Whey* to be taken

by

by way of diluting; and glysters of the same, but warm, without the addition of sugar, or any other ingredient. He always found the gripes and bloody stools go off, upon the discharge of the fourth glyster. This business being over, and all the whey evacuated, which only takes up two or three hours, the patient was immediately put to bed, when he soon fell into a spontaneous sweat, which was ordered to be continued for twenty-four hours, but not at all provoked by medicine; allowing him nothing but warm milk, during this time, which he likewise used only for three or four days after he left his bed. If a relapse happened, either from rising too soon, or leaving off the milk diet too soon, the same process was repeated.

This mode, he observes, did not answer after the Autumn of the year 1669, nor even in the cold weather of the same year; and in the following years it did no good at all.

He says, that Dr. BUTLER used this diluting process with the utmost success at *Morocco* and *Tangiers*; and suggests, that it is reasonable this method should be attended with greater success in hot climates than in England.

When the disease degenerates into a *Tenesmus*, he says, it must be borne until the strength can be recovered by a restorative diet, and the free use of some grateful cordial liquor: Then the *Tenesmus* will go off spontaneously, in the same degree as the strength returns.

He says, he cured a person of a chronic *Dysentery* by repeated bleedings only; and observed, that her blood was like that of pleuritic persons.

He says, also, that laudanum alone will cure slight *Dysenteries*, without any evacuations at all, at a time when the constitution has less tendency to the disease,

ease, than it had in those years when it raged so epidemically.

BARBETTE, *Cap. 5. de Dysenteria*, says, the disease is caused by too great an acrimony of the bile, and too much acidity of the pancreatic juice. Among the curative indications, he says, the Dysentery, "*qua Dysenteria*," never indicates bleeding. The peccant humour is to be corrected, and evacuated, and the parts strengthened. In the cure, three things only are necessary;—Purges, Alterants, and Topical Applications. Every thing in the Dysentery is to be administered in small quantities, whether drink, food, or medicine. Rhubarb is his principal purge:—with which, and opium and astringents, and anodyne, astringent, turpentine glysters, and applications to the abdomen, he cured his patients.

He says, the widow *Van Asperen's* son, who was accustomed to drink spirituous
liquors

liquors, was seized with a Dysentery, with violent pain; and often voided to the quantity of two pounds of concremented blood, of a bright arterial colour. On opening his body after death, the small intestines were here and there sphacelated, their tunics eroded, and they were perforated in four places.

ETMULLERUS, *de Content. in Intest. Expuls. Lassa. Cap. 9.* says, a benign Dysentery is generally without fever and contagion: and that the causes of it are too great a corrosive quality of the pancreatic juice, by itself, or when it is not sufficiently tempered by the bile; autumnal fruits; grapes; must, &c.

A malignant Dysentery is generally united with fever, and sometimes a pestilential one, and rages epidemically through a whole region, and spreads itself by contagion.

He supposes it not only contagious from using the same place where Dysenteric people have been, but that using the same pipe in giving glysters, that has been before used by dysenteric people, will convey the infection; and refers to the opinion of *Helideus Paduanus*.

He says, the Sudorific Tincture of Bezoar was used with great success in this disease; and that one who had a malignant Dysentery took several times twenty drops, and upwards, of the balsam of sulphur, and cured himself by repeated sweating.

He commends the virtues of human skull bone, as a specific in this disease; and says our great BOYLE informed him, that a dram of the raspings of it, in a powder, was to be given. He says, also, that the *Usnea*, or moss of the human skull, given in doses from six to twelve grains, is said to have wonderful effects: particularly if it be from the skull of one who has been hanged, or broken on the wheel,

wheel, or any other way received a sudden death. He says, the *Sugar of Lead*, to ten grains, is a singular remedy, and ought to be much recommended: and that the *Tinctura Antipthifica* is an elegant medicine for all internal ulcerations whatever.

His general medicines were astringents and opiates; and, he says, purging medicines and glysters are rarely to be used.

HOFFMAN says, the intentions of cure are, first, that the peccant, acrid, and caustic matter, of whatsoever kind, be corrected and carried through its proper emunctories. Secondly, that the violent gripes and severe spasms of the intestines be soothed and alleviated; and thirdly, that the intestines themselves, whether ulcerated or weakened, should be relieved by proper and well-chosen remedies.

He recommends mild cathartics composed of whey, tamarinds, and rhubarb: but condemns the use of neutral salts;
and

and fuch fweet purges, as prunes, fena, manna, laxative fyrups; and all acrid purges, as jalap, fcammony, colloquintida; and wonders at BOYLE's recommending *Mercurius dulcis* in a Dyfentery. He fays, he was told by a phyfician who attended a camp, in curing a Dyfentery which raged there, upon the firft fufpicion of contagion, and even when figns appeared pretty evidently, that an alexipharmic, prepared of calcined and philofophically prepared hartfhorn, of diaphoretic antimony, of the volatile falt of hartfhorn, and faffron, of each ten grains, exhibited with a warm vehicle, produced excellent effects, by difpofing the body to fweat: and after a repetition of four dofes, it checked the violence of the diftemper.

But fhould a great quantity of fordes be lodged in the primæ viæ, he fays, that a remedy of this kind may be much more fafely ufed after the previous exhibition of a proper evacuant. It is a very common and fatal miftake of phyficians, when,

when, in order to cure a violent Dysentery, they make an immediate use of alexipharmic and theriacal remedies, such as diascordium, theriaca andromachi, mithridate, pulvis pannonica ruber, alexipharmic essences, and bezoardic tinctures; for he had frequently observed that the symptoms of an Epidemical Dysentery had been exasperated by too large an exhibition of such hot and dry remedies; and that fevers, thirst and great heat within, have been occasioned by the use of them.

BAGLIVI, *Prax. Med. Lib. I. Cap. 9.* says, most of those who die of a Dysentery are killed by a sphacelus of the intestines, which appears at least three days before their death; for then the extreme parts begin to grow cold, the pulse low and unequal, the pain and thirst not so violent; and some are delirious a few hours before they die.

If

If a dysenteric person be taken with a vomiting, it is a dangerous case. The hiccup is a mortal symptom, and so is the jaundice. A difficulty of swallowing is the forerunner of death.

In a mortal Dysentery, the stomach is affected as well as the intestines.

If a dysenteric person is seized with an inflammation of the tongue and a difficulty of swallowing, there are no hopes left.

In the Hæmorrhoides, the blood comes before the excrements—in the Dysentery with, or after them.

If a dysenteric person takes opiates, and the day after appears of another colour in his eyes, he will scarcely recover; but if the colour of his eyes continues unaltered, it is a sign he may recover: VALSCHMID.

Chewing of cinnamon, and swallowing the spittle has cured some people.

In the cure of the Dysentery, the medicines ought to be few and simple; it is often cured with nothing else but *Whey* given inwardly, and in glysters. Several authors take this to be an *arcanum*. Sometimes the disease is inflamed by too many glysters, injuring the ulcerated fibres of the intestines; therefore they ought to be given but seldom, and in a small quantity.

Sweating coming upon a looseness, stops it.

He says, the root of *Ipecacuanha* is a specific, and a remedy almost infallible in dysenteric fluxes, and other hæmorrhages, colliquations of the humours, &c. Of this, he says, he was informed by Dr. *Sherrard* in England, and had the same confirmed by Doctor *Mangetus* of Switzerland.

DEGNER, in his *Historia Medica de Dysenteria Bilioso-contagiosa*, which raged at
Nimeguen

Nimeguen in the autumn of 1736, says, the *Dysentery* made its appearance in July, but was preceded by a bilious *Diarrhœa*, accompanied with vomitings and slight pains in the belly, which began in the month of April, and continued increasing until the setting in of the bloody flux. The *Dysentery* increased in violence, until the middle of September, when it was at its *ακμή*, and had by that time spread itself unto the neighbouring villages, though confined until the end of August, within the walls of the town. He says, the first person attacked was an officer of horse, a young robust man; to whom he was called on the seventeenth of July, and who died on the twenty-fifth. He says, the calamity began from this young man, and spread itself from the house in *Paul's-Street*, where he was, to others in the same street; and from thence over the whole town.

It began to decline towards the end of October, and towards the end of

December entirely disappeared in the town.

It is to be remarked, that the French people in the town were almost intirely free from its attack: two only, and those old men, were seized with it: and the Jews intirely escaped. He says, this confirms the opinion, that one nation may be more obnoxious to contagious diseases than another.

In the cure, he began with a vomit of Ipecacuanha powder, and repeated it, if necessary, to the second or third time. After the vomit of Ipecacuanha, he purged with the watery Tincture of Rhubarb, or *Rolfinck's* Tincture, made in the following manner:—take of *Rhubarb half an ounce, of Salt of Tartar one dram, Succory Water, or any distilled water, such as Mint Water, five or six ounces.* Of this he gave half, or a whole spoonful, every four or six hours, to adults*.

On

* “ Sed ego plura addo, atque affirmo Rheo inesse
“ omnino aliquam virtutem specificam, non quidem, ut
“ alii

On this medicine, which he calls a *Divine Remedy**, from the beginning he chiefly depended, which he repeated and continued while evacuations were necessary. Afterwards he gave an ounce or two of a decoction of *Simaruba*, two drams in half a pint, every three or four hours, according to circumstances, until the patient was cured. The effects of this medicine, he says, were more remarkable when the discharges were bloody, than when they were bilious. Sometimes he added a little syrup of white, or red poppies, to it. When more roborant and astringent medicines were required, he gave *Cascarilla Bark*, and *Terra Japonica*. To assuage the pains and lubricate the bowels he gave *Salab*, and preferred it to any other mucilaginous or gummous medicine.

“alii volunt, in genere, in sanandis omnibus Dysenteriiis, et Diarrhœis, cum vel sine sanguine, sed speciatim in Diarrhœis et Dysenteriiis aliisque adfectibus biliosis, in quibus suas vires efficaciter exserit.” Cap. 3. Sect. 32.

* “Divinum potius quam humanum remedium.” Cap. 5. Sect. 15.

He condemned bleeding in this Dysentery, and early opiates, astringents, and neutral salts, such as *Tart. Vitriolat*, *Arcan. Duplic*, *Sal Polychrest*, *Sal Prunellæ*, &c. and all mineral and metallic preparations, drastic purges, and sudorifics. Concerning the latter he pronounces the following sentence: "*Sudorifera caute adhibenda sunt; sudor enim arte prolektus minime eundem effectum salutarem habet, ac spontaneus, quo natura materiam humoribus insinuatam aptè e corpore eliminare novit. Ars vero turbulenter sæpius cocta et cruda simul et semel ad externa pellit, majoresque in corpore turbas excitat, quid quod, ob inquietudinem ægrorum et sedium numerum, vix debita in lecto continentia, ad tales sudores artificiales observari, nec materia peccans per sudorem satis eliminari possit.*" Cap. 5. Sect. 23.

CLEGHORN, in the Dysentery at *Minorca*, used *Ipecacuanha* and *Vitrum Antimonii Ceratum*, as evacuants. He says, of the latter he used to give from five to ten grains, early in the morning; of the former, he directed ten, or fifteen grains,

grains, in powder, to be divided into three doses, and to be taken in the forenoon, at the interval of two hours, or an hour and half between each dose. The most common effect of both, was to procure a thorough evacuation upwards and downwards, during the day; and they often threw the patient into a sweat the ensuing night.

But he says, he preferred the Ipecacuanha, as being certain in its operation: whereas the other, sometimes, did not produce the intended discharge; at other times occasioned greater commotion than was expected. Nevertheless, he says, he must acknowledge, now and then, in desperate Bloody Fluxes, he had known the antimonial medicine to be successful, after every thing else had been tried to no purpose.

At first he repeated the above-mentioned evacuations every other day, for three, or four times; and afterwards at longer intervals, with proper drinks, and a small opiate at night.

But when the Dysentery begun with horrors, rigors, fever, pain, &c. he confided principally in the antiphlogistic method, with bleeding plentifully, emollient glysters, and fomentations, and diluting drinks; avoiding opium as much as the intolerable torture of the distemper would permit.

When the fever was assuaged, he endeavoured to procure a sufficient discharge by stool, with mild purgatives, such as whey, weak broth, sweet oil, solution of manna, cream of tartar, &c. proceeding, by degrees, to the most active, till the end proposed was obtained.

When other means failed, he gave six or seven grains of calomel, with a grain of opium at night, after the use of the semicupium, and a purging apozem made of fenna, manna, and sal catharticus, the next day.

In Chronical Dysenteries he gave an opiate, twice a day, while the disease continued.

HUXHAM,

HUXHAM, *de Aere, et Morbis Epidemicis*, says, of the Dysentery in April, 1743, that round worms were generally voided in the stools, even by adults and old people; that worms had been a more common complaint among the people for many months before, than he ever remembered. He supposes this might have arisen in consequence of the great quantity of fruit with which the preceding Summer and Autumn abounded.

The disease was violent, and continued from the beginning of April to the end of May; particularly in the town and neighbourhood of *Plimpton*. He supposes it might have been an epidemic fever, translated to the intestines, as an Epidemic Dysentery is not commonly a disease of the Spring.

He often found good effects from *Calomel*, when the patient had worms: but generally began the cure with bleeding, and a vomit of *Ipecacuanha*. He says,

the intestines are generally inflamed, in some degree or other, in this disease.

He says, Rhubarb, (toasted if East-Indian) is the best purgative in the Dysentery, given often, with a little nutmeg, or cinnamon. He says, there is no disorder in which sweetening, diluting drinks, are more necessary than in the Dysentery; that water alone has oftendone great service; but that in the beginning of the disease it should be given warm; and that, after the bowels had been cleansed, he has frequently cured the disease with water, and a small quantity of opium.

HILLARY, *on the Diseases of Barbadoes*, says, the Dysentery may be truly said to be Endemial in hot climates, and that it appears in *Barbadoes*, more or less, every year. He supposes it to be infectious. In the cure he began with bleeding, then gave a vomit of Ipecacuanha, and after its operation an anodyne, with toasted rhubarb. Bleeding is to be repeated, if necessary:—then small doses of Ipecacuanha

anha with Theriaca, twice a day, and an anodyne after it has vomited the patient, once or twice, for three or four days.

But if the fever and inflammation are abated, or taken off, and yet bloody, or brine-like stools continue and are frequent, giving a dose or two, and sometimes a third dose, of *Stibium Ceratum*, at proper distances after each other, and a suitable opiate a little time after the last, has been of great service. But he observes, “ that this medicine, how much
 “ it may be recommended and extolled
 “ by some persons, though it may be a
 “ good medicine when properly timed,
 “ yet as it is frequently and promiscuously
 “ given, at all times of this disease, and
 “ in all circumstances, by some persons,
 “ it cannot succeed: for if the fever and
 “ inflammation are not first taken off, or
 “ considerably abated, it seldom, or never,
 “ answers their expectation. But these
 “ being taken off, or greatly abated, it
 “ sometimes proves to be a good medicine;
 “ though I think I have seen the
 “ Ipecacuanha,

“Ipecacuanha, in small doses, answer
“much better.”

For the pain and soreness of the intestines, following the practice of TOWNE, he recommends balsam of Locatellus, anodynes and balsamics; and glysters made of fat broth, milk, balsam of Locatellus, wax, spermaceti, elect. e' scord, theriac. androm, tinct. thebaic.—When a *Tenesmus* is kept up by indurated fæces, he advises purges to be given of manna and rhubarb, with a little sal polychrest and oil; and, if necessary, glysters of warm water, honey, oil, and a small quantity of soap.

TISSOT, in his *Avis au Peuple sur sa Santé*, says the Dysentery is commonly epidemic, beginning sometimes at the end of July, but oftener in August, and ceases when the frost sets in.

He says, the great remedy is an emetic; sometimes a vomit of Emetic Tartar cures the disease, and always shortens it. A vomit of Ipecacuanha is not less efficacious,

cious, and has been esteemed for a great while as a certain specific: but it is not that, though it is very useful. This remedy may be taken in the manner in which the Brasilians use it*. They infuse two drams of Ipecacuanha in four ounces of hot water for a night, strain the liquor, and take it in the morning fasting: they repeat for two days afterwards the same infusion, made from the same root, of which the first was made. The vomiting is moderate the first day; it is very gentle the second, and more so on the third. The drink to be a ptisan, made of a quart of barley-water, with two drams of cream of tartar dissolved in it. The day after the vomit, the patient is to take a dram of rhubarb in two doses; and the following day nothing but the ptisan. On the fourth day, the rhubarb is to be repeated. This method generally subdues the force of the disease, but the patient must be kept for some time to a careful regimen.

* Vide page 283.

Sometimes the Dysentery begins with an inflammatory fever, the pulse hard, full, and violent pain in the head and loins, and the belly tense. In this case the patient should be blooded, and every day have three or four glysters made of barley-water, and mallow flowers, or milk and water; and to drink plentifully of the ptisan.

Vomits are not always necessary, and if the inflammatory symptoms have been considerable, the patient should be purged with manna and Sedlitz salts, and not to use rhubarb but towards the end of the disease. He says, he cured many patients with only a cup of warm water, every quarter of an hour.

When the Dysentery is united with a putrid fever, after the vomit, the patient should be purged with manna, tamarinds, and a small quantity of nitre; or with tamarinds and Sedlitz salts, and dram doses of cream of tartar, before the rhubarb is given. Tamarind drink is also recommended,

mended, with dram doses of cream of tartar. When a relapse happens after several days, it is remedied by careful regimen, and a dram dose of rhubarb.

When the Dysentery is united with an intermittent fever, the Dysentery is to be first cured; then the fever. But if the fever is violent, bark must be given at the same time.

He says, the prejudice against fruits in the Dysentery is erroneous, and pernicious: for though bad and unripe fruits may cause cholicks, diarrhœas, constipations of the bowels, nervous complaints, and diseases of the skin, they never are the cause of an Epidemic Dysentery. But that ripe fruits of every sort, particularly Summer fruits, are a preservative against this disease.

He says, he knew nine people out of eleven in a family, cured by eating of fruit; but that the grandmother, and a favourite child, who did not eat fruit, but took burnt wine, oil, and spices, died:—

That

That in the neighbourhood of *Berne*, in 1750, when the Dysentery raged very much, ten out of eleven people in one house escaped it by eating a great quantity of plums. The coachman would not eat any, and was attacked in a very terrible manner:—

That a Swiss regiment of soldiers in a garrison in the South of France, had the Dysentery among them; the officers purchased the produce of several acres of a vineyard, and gave the soldiers the grapes, which cured all those that were ill, and prevented any of the others from being attacked:—

That a minister who ate three pounds of red currants in a morning, was cured of a Dysentery in two days.

If the corruption of humours, which creates malignant fevers, is united with the causes which produce a Dysentery, the Dysentery resulting therefrom will be malignant; in which Ipecacuanha is
the

the principal remedy; first, as a vomit, and after a purge of rhubarb, in small doses, with chicken or veal broth, and a little Rhenish, or Vin de Grave: and it is of the greatest importance to give it in the beginning, before all the intestinal humours are infected.

If there be a disease truly contagious, it is this, says TISSOT. I have seen, says he, within these few months, near the town, a terrible example of its infection. A young man arrived, in a bad habit of body, from Holland, where he had been a soldier; and after a few weeks was attacked with a severe Dysentery, truly malignant, which, in a few hours, destroyed all his strength. He refused any assistance: and during five days that the disease lasted, he went to stool in the barn, the kitchen, the garden, the rooms, and lay all night on the grass, covered with the dew; by which conduct he infected the six other persons that composed the family: four of them were slightly attacked: but a man of sixty years

years of age, and a boy of ten, perished. The boy took nothing, and died within sixty hours: the father took some medicines in the beginning, and died in fourteen days. There was no Dysentery reigning in the neighbourhood at this period; the water used in the house was good; and upon the most attentive examination, he says, he could find no other cause for this infection, than the disease of the first person who was attacked.

AKENSIDE (*de Dysenteria Commentarius*) says, the Dysentery ought rarely to be classed among acute diseases, or to be accompanied with any fever*. A doctrine, he says, different from that which the chief modern physicians have laid down. That ulcers are the effect, and not the cause of a disease. That the Dysentery is a *Rheumatism of the Intestines*; and like the rheumatism, or other articular diseases, sometimes contains

* “—— eam perraro in morbis acutis reponi debere, aut febre ulla comitatam esse.” P. 4.

tains a kind of fever within itself, or at least is attended with one; but that it is frequently unattended with any fever, and much more so than the rheumatism. That the Dysentery in London, in 1760, 1761, and 1762, continued through the Winter no less troublesome than in Autumn; a circumstance, which in his opinion, shews its close connection with the rheumatism. That the disease seizes on the smaller intestines; then gradually descends to the rectum, according to the opinion of SYDENHAM. That it sometimes ceases during menstrual purgation, and returns when that period is over. That the imprudent use of opiates have, by stopping a flux, brought on a dropsy. That it frequently happens, when people are freed from a Dysentery, they are seized with a pain in the shoulder, or in the side; sometimes in the breast, arms, legs, or the integuments of the cranium. This pain is preceded by no rigor, nor signs of fever, for the disease is, plainly, reduced to a Chronical

Y

Rheu-

Rheumatism. That the Dysentery and Rheumatism made frequent transitions from one to the other.

He contends that the matter and cause of both the Dysentery and Rheumatism, are the same.

In the cure, he advises bleeding once where there is great heat, shivering, and quick pulse; and though there should be no fever, if the patient be of a plethoric and full habit of body: for this prevents any fever, and the Rheumatism, which is so frequently subsequent to the Dysentery. It is also to be performed if the spasms and gripings are severe; and in short, it ought to be the first step, unless some manifest symptoms dissuade therefrom; such as a lax habit of body, inclining to a dropsy, great debility, horror, cold sweat, intermittent pulse, and very foetid stools.

After bleeding, which is not to be repeated, a vomit of Ipecacuanha is to be given,

given, unless the patient is too weak; and an hour or two after its operation is ended, he advises, as the only medicine necessary to the cure, “one grain of
 “Ipecacuanha, in a draught composed of
 “half an ounce of Simple Mint Water,
 “and two drams of Spirituous Mint
 “Water mixed together; or two ounces
 “of Simple Alexiterial Water, and half
 “a dram of the Cordial Confection,” every six hours. This was his practice in 1758. In 1759, he gave “two grains
 “of the Ipecacuanha,” but he found this dose created too great a sickness, and sometimes vomiting, and then he returned to the “one grain doses,” so as to create a nausea of the stomach. In this manner, for four years, he says, he continued to give his patients small doses of Ipecacuanha, and found by experience, that in all kinds of Dysenteries, whether acute or chronical; whether the stools were streaked with blood, or consisted only of mucus; in every age, sex and constitution, and in all seasons, that the medicine produced its salutary effect.

He supposes the Ipecacuanha in small doses does not operate by sweat, but, by rendering the belly soluble, it expels the humours that give rise to the disease; and by its antispasmodic quality, relaxes the coats of the intestines, and so eases the gripings.

If after the patient is relieved from the dysentery, he is attacked with the rheumatism in the shoulders, sides, integuments of the head, arms, or legs, antispasmodic remedies, and such as increase perspiration, are to be used; such as castor, musk, and valerian; or, “the powder
“ of Ipecacuanha and Thebaic Extract,
“ of each two grains; Nitre and Vitri-
“ olized Tartar, of each eight grains:”
This powder to be taken, and to drink plentifully of the decoction of barley, guaiacum, or liquorice; and to be repeated in six or seven hours, if it does not produce a sweat; covering the patient well with bed clothes, and continuing the operation for ten or twelve hours. If the patient refuses this method, or be too weak

weak for it, blisters are to be applied to the part wherever the pain attacks.

BROCKLESBY, in his *Medical Observations on Military Diseases, from 1758 to 1763*, says, “out of eight hundred men and women who were ill of a Bilious Fever and Flux, upon the return of his Majesty’s troops to the Isle of Wight, after an expedition and descents upon the coasts of France, in the year 1758,” he had a sufficient number of instances, as well as in subsequent campaigns, to prove some inconveniencies from the astringent powers of rhubarb, and by too early checking the bilious evacuations. For many, who were treated in the usual way, with rhubarb, joined with an opiate, immediately suffered delirious ramblings, or an increase of them, if they had any tendency to them before: they complained also of a tightness across the chest, which called for immediate bleeding, though some-

“ times the patient’s strength was already
 “ low, and much worn out.”

For which reasons he used as a purge, a mixture made by “ *boiling two ounces of four Tamarinds in three pints of Barley-water to a quart: adding two ounces of Manna, and an ounce and half of Tincture of Senna, with half an ounce or six drams of Glauber’s Salt.*” A sufficient quantity of this was given, diluting with weak mutton broth, and an opiate at night.

The astringent he used, after the fever was gone, in the advanced stage of the disease, was made by boiling “ *fine English Oak Bark, Pomegranate rind, and Tormentil root, of each an ounce, in ten pints of spring Water, till it was reduced to a gallon; adding, towards the end, two ounces of bruised Cinnamon, so as to boil half an hour; when the decoction grew cold, about a gallon was strained off, and four ounces of strong Cinnamon Water were added, besides two ounces of Gum Arabic, and a little Sugar.*” About the quantity of four ounces was ordered three
 or

or four times a day. This medicine was sometimes assisted by a large dose of an opiate, and more powerful astringents, as the following electuary; “*take powder of red Rose leaves, and of newly boiled Mutton kidney Suet, of each four ounces, a dram of Locatellus’s balsam, or about two scruples of Balsam. Capivi, beat them up together into an electuary.*” The quantity of a large nutmeg of this, was prescribed three or four times a day, in a draught of the above drink.

Every night and morning a combination of “*two grains of Opium, with three grains of powdered Ipecacuanha made into pills,*” proved highly serviceable to many at this time of the disease. *Red Port Wine*, diluted with water, with the addition of spices, is also recommended.

“If after all, the Flux still persisted;
 “and if a Tenesmus also attended the
 “patient, then lenient purgatives, with
 “*Salts, Manna, and Sweet Oil*, were indis-
 “pensably necessary again.”

PRINGLE, in his *Observations on the Dysentery*, Ed. 1768, finds fault with SYDENHAM for including, as dysenteric cases, those diseases, while the Dysentery raged in the Autumn of 1669, where “several had no stools at all.” But PRINGLE has taken only part of the sentence relative to that epidemic; for SYDENHAM adds, “but with respect to the
“severeness of the gripings, the violence
“of the fever, sudden loss of strength,
“and other symptoms, it much exceeded
“the Dysenteries of the following years.”

He says also, that there are some substances *omitted* by SYDENHAM, which are sometimes seen in the stools, viz. “round
“worms, balls of hardened excrements,
“and some smaller bodies, of the colour
“and consistence of suet.” And that among other symptoms, SYDENHAM has *omitted* the “flatulence;” and that he neither mentions a “proidentia ani,
“nor a strangury.”

In

In these observations, PRINGLE does not appear to have known, that it was SYDENHAM's custom, in treating of diseases, invariably, to relate all the symptoms he saw, but no more: a custom, I fear, *more honoured in the breach than the observance*, by many of his successors. And from his well-known accuracy, as well as veracity, it is most probable he *omitted* nothing; but that none of these circumstances (the first having no relation to the Dysentery, and the last undoubtedly often the effect of mismanagement) were seen in the Epidemic in question, as neither he, nor WILLIS, mentions them. And here I again dissent from the notion, that *Strangury*, and *Suppression of Urine*, are genuine pathognomonics of the Dysentery. I am sensible that in the Dysentery, whenever the stools are copious and liquid, particularly in the *Dysenteria Incruenta*, there may be but a very small quantity of urine voided: for how should it be otherwise when there is but little secreted, by all the fluids

fluids of the body being turned from their natural channels, and running off at the intestines?

This paucity, or deficiency of urine, DEGNER incorrectly calls a *Suppression of Urine**; and I perceive it has been by several writers after CÆLIUS AURELIANUS†, mistaken and misnamed in the same manner.

Strangury, and *Ischuria*, or *Suppression of Urine*, are absolutely adventitious in the Dysentery; and almost unknown where the too early and injudicious administration of opiates, or heating, or acrimonious, or astringent medicines (but particularly of opiates), has not previously taken place.

* *Urina* plerumque plane erat *suppressa*, ut intra sex, octo, decem, aut quatuordecim dies vix guttam emitterent.—In aliis vero statim cum morbi adfultu aderat *Stranguria* molesta.

DEGNER. *de Dysent.* p. 18.

† Impedimentum urinæ redendæ.

C. AUREL. *Lib. IV. Cap. 6.*

This

This I believe to be the reason, that those we esteem the most accurate medical writers, have never mentioned these symptoms. DEGNER's patients might have made no urine for several days, for that is natural in the Dysentery, but a Suppression of Urine is not. If Suppression of Urine occurred, I make no hesitation to charge it to his practice, in the course of the disease, or to some injudicious treatment before he saw the patient; and that a Strangury occurring, "cum morbi adfultu," is not a legitimate relative of the Dysentery.

PRINGLE says, "SYDENHAM takes no notice of any contagion that attended his epidemic; and that WILLIS expressly says, that the Dysentery which he describes, and which was the same as SYDENHAM's, was not infectious. But all that we can infer from thence, is, that either the distemper, which they saw, was of a *milder nature* than it usually is when it becomes general, or that this circumstance of infection

"*escaped*"

“escaped their notice.”—From this very extraordinary remark, one would suppose PRINGLE had never read WILLIS’s account of the uncommon severity of that epidemic; and it is evident that SYDENHAM’s minuteness in following facts, in which nothing escaped him, had no weight with PRINGLE, bewildered by an hypothesis.

He observes, that SYDENHAM was *defective* in that part of the history of this disease, which relates to dissections. But PRINGLE should have recollected that SYDENHAM found out a method of treating the Dysentery successfully; which deprived him of those fertile opportunities of making experiments on dead bodies, that have so often fallen to the share of many other people. I do not mean by this to say, that he never lost a patient, but to urge the probability of it; as he says, from the method he pursued, “the disease generally yielded to the third purge.”

He

He says, "SYDENHAM, in the history
 " of the Epidemic Dyfentery of his time,
 " takes no notice of the weather: going,
 " I must say, upon a *false principle*, that
 " the morbid constitution of the season
 " has never any connection with the sen-
 " sible qualities of the air. But that
 " WILLIS supplies this defect, &c." How
 far the whole of this remark is erroneous
 (admitting PRINGLE's authority, that SY-
 DENHAM went on a *false principle*), on the
 present occasion, whatever might have
 been SYDENHAM's general doctrine, may
 be seen by referring to SYDENHAM him-
 self*.

He says, " That at first sight SYDEN-
 " HAM seems to have expressed himself
 " justly when he called a flux, *the fe-*
 " *ver of the season turned upon the bowels.*
 " But upon a nearer view, we shall
 " find this notion more acute than
 " solid, since the circumstance of its
 " being contagious shews that the Dy-

* Vide p. 290.

“fentery is essentially different from these
“fevers.”—By this observation PRINGLE
supposes, what I fancy no other person
does;—that Dysenteries are always in-
fectious;—or that fevers never are;—or
that Epidemic Dysenteries are infectious,
when Epidemic Fevers are not.

He says, he has known no such pro-
gression as SYDENHAM speaks of, “the
“intestines being successively affected
“downwards, till at last the disease be
“driven to the rectum, and ends in a
“*Tenesmus*.”—But as every person else has
known this progression, who has had
much practice in Epidemic Dysenteries
of long duration, it is remarkable that it
should have escaped PRINGLE’s notice.

He says, “DEGNER offers good reasons
“for believing that the fatal Dysentery
“at Nimeguen, was owing to the infec-
“tion communicated by one person.”—
But to me, those which PRINGLE calls
“good reasons,” are very bad ones, and like
all reasons that I have hitherto met with

on the same subject; for I consider that the disease which appeared in the beginning of April, as a *Bilious Diarrhœa*, and continued through May and June, was aggravated into a Dysentery in July, when the heat of Summer had increased, and the usual dysenteric season had advanced: for it came in as Epidemic Dysenteries in Europe generally do, at the end of Summer; then raged in Autumn, and declined at the setting in of the cold weather *.

He says, “in camp the contagion passes
 “ from one who is ill, to his companions in
 “ the same tent, and from thence perhaps
 “ to the next. The foul straw becomes
 “ infectious, but the great source of infection
 “ seems to be the privies. The hospitals
 “ likewise spread it, for those who are
 “ admitted with the flux, not only give it
 “ to the rest of the patients, but to the
 “ nurses and other attendants on the
 “ sick.”

But, says he, “ of what nature is this in-

* Vide page 304.

“ fection ?

“ fection? I confidered the fpreading of the
 “ diftemper (formerly) as owing to putrid
 “ exhalations from the humours of thofe
 “ who fall firft ill of it: and when this mi-
 “ afma is received into the blood, I con-
 “ ceived it to act upon the whole mafs as a
 “ ferment, difpofing it to putrefaction.
 “ But I am now fenfible that this *hypotheſis*
 “ would be infufficient, without proving
 “ at the ſame time, that when the blood is
 “ thus tainted, the vitiated part of it, by a
 “ certain law in the animal œconomy,
 “ muſt be thrown upon the inteſtines for
 “ excretion. This notion of a putrid
 “ ferment, received ſome confirmation
 “ from a caſe which occurred, of one who
 “ was ſeized, indeed in a flight degree,
 “ with a Dyſentery accompanied with
 “ bloody ſtools, in making experiments
 “ upon human blood, which had become
 “ putrid by ſtanding ſome months in a
 “ cloſe phial. This caſe ſeemed to be more
 “ deciſive, as it happened at a time when
 “ the diftemper was not heard of, and to
 “ a perſon in perfect health, who had
 “ for-

“ formerly attended many dysenteric pa-
 “ tients without being infected.

“ For these reasons, I was inclined to
 “ refer the *causa proxima*, or the imme-
 “ diate cause of the disease, to this pu-
 “ trid ferment; but having since pe-
 “ rused a curious dissertation published
 “ by LINNÆUS *, in favour of KIRCHER’S
 “ system of contagion by *animalcula*, I
 “ think it reasonable to suspend all hy-
 “ pothesis till the matter shall be further
 “ inquired into.”

He says, in the beginning of his prac-
 tice in the army, he used *Vitrum Ceratum*
Antimonii, which he had formerly ob-
 served to be the best medicine in this
 case, for relieving both the stomach and
 bowels: yet the roughness of its opera-
 tion, and the prejudice conceived against
 the Glass of Antimony as a medicine,
 having deterred other physicians of the
 army, and the regimental surgeons from

* Amœnit. Academ. Vol. V. Dissert. 82.

using it, he also desisted. Instead therefore of this preparation, he gave Ipecacuanha with, or without, Emetic Tartar, so as to excite an operation downwards, which he found most certain when he gave only five grains of Ipecacuanha, and repeated it at an hour's distance, twice, or thrice, until a purging was brought on. He purged the next day, if the patient had only been vomited by the Ipecacuanha, or sparingly purged, with Rhubarb and Calomel; after the purge an opiate at night, with two or three grains of Ipecacuanha. The purge of Ipecacuanha, or Rhubarb and Calomel, to be repeated on the fourth day. The first stage of the disease being past, he pursued the usual track, with opiates, balsamics, and astringents.

I cannot close the present detail, without observing, that PRINGLE conceiving "SYDENHAM's account of the Dysentery, "to be upon the whole so just," that he thought it necessary to make only "a "few observations to ascertain some
" points

“ points which he, SYDENHAM, has left
 “ doubtful; and to add some others, for
 “ rendering the history of the disease
 “ more complete.”

It was therefore in justice to PRINGLE that I have selected those passages, which he thought were the consummation of his undertaking; that he might lose no credit, due to an attempt to correct the irreproachable accuracy, and to assist the incomparable genius of SYDENHAM.

BAKER, *de Dysenteria Londinensi*, An. 1762, says, an Epidemic Dysentery appeared in London towards the end of July, 1762. It was preceded by very hot and dry weather. It raged all the Autumn, until November.

He remarks, that those people who ate much Summer, or Autumnal fruit,

were exempt from the disease, or had it very mildly.

He generally gave a vomit in the beginning of the disease, and preferred Emetic Tartar, which, he says, not only cleansed the stomach from a wonderful quantity of yellow and green matter, and relieved the patient, but it excited afterwards a general perspiration over the whole body. He found that Ipecacuanha did not cause a sufficient stimulus: and disapproves of it, for the very reason for which Piso commends it, as leaving an astringency after its operation:—"vim quoque astrictivam post se relinquit."

He says, he knows no virtue in Ipecacuanha for the Dysentery, besides its emetic quality, and in that it is inferior to Emetic Tartar:—And if, according to FRIEND, Ipecacuanha is useful in the Dysentery from causing perspiration, it is inferior to Emetic Tartar even in that.

He

He says, Emetic Tartar, after its emetic effects have ceased, operates downwards, and cleanses the intestines: and he supposes the *Vitrum Antimonii Ceratum* owed its reputation as an anti-dysenteric medicine, to its emetic and purgative operations *.

He condemns Rhubarb as a purgative, particularly in the beginning of the disease: and where such mild aperients as senna, manna, and tamarinds do not relieve, recourse must be had to more active medicines, and before all others to the *Sal Catharticus Amarus*.

He disapproves of Rhubarb when mixed with Calomel in the Dysentery; and much more when nutmeg, cinnamon, and other spices are added to it.

He justly condemns heating medicines; and in the course of the disease he advises

* My opinion of the effects of this medicine, is mentioned in the Second part of this Treatise.

such things as almond emulsion, white of eggs, starch, salab, &c. And in the decline of it, milk with some fresh suet boiled in it, and a little starch.

He says, the Irish common people take melted butter in the Dysentery; and that among the English some people have taken a spoonful, or two, of it now and then, and have been cured by it.

He says, the Dysentery in 1762 was spread by contagion among the common people, for want of cleanliness.

He cautions against the premature and improper use of opiates; and instances a case where warm bathing was useful.

In this elegantly written treatise, the general symptoms of the disease, and the epidemic of 1762, are accurately related. It contains also proper discrimination respecting bleeding, recommends the rejection of rhubarb, with many other therapeutical principles, to be regarded in general practice; particularly useful where
formidable

formidable Dysenteries prevail, as in hot climates.

But this judicious and learned physician's opinion of the utility of fruit, is less applicable in those climates: and in respect to the "difficultas urinæ,"* it is unnecessary to repeat my sentiments, but I will add those of HIPPOCRATES. He says, in a season when (*Incruentous*) Dysenteries prevailed, with great discharges of a bilious, thin, acrid, and watery nature, — Πολλοῖσι τὰ καὶ περιρροῖαι μετὰ πόνου χολῳδῆες, ὑδατῳδῆες, ξυσματῳδῆες, πυῳδῆες, στραγγιζομένης. † Οὐ νηφρϊτικὰ, ἀλλὰ τετέοισιν ἀντ' ἄλλων ἄλλα †.

MONRO, in his *Account of the Diseases in the Military Hospitals in Germany, from January 1761, to March 1763*, says, "it is now generally agreed that this disorder is entirely produced by such causes as make the juices become too putrescent, and turn the flow of humours to the bowels; and in the camp it seemed to arise principally from ob-

* Opuscul. Med. p. 38.

† De Morb. Vulg. Lib. I. Sect. 2.

“structed perspiration, caused by the
 “men’s lying in the field, and doing mili-
 “tary duties in all sorts of weather; at
 “the same time being often exposed to
 “the putrid steams of dead horses, of the
 “privies, and of other animal or vegeta-
 “ble substances, after their juices had
 “been highly exalted by the heat of
 “Summer.”

He does not suppose fruit to be among
 the causes of this disease, and says, “ge-
 “nerally in August and September we
 “have people admitted into St. George’s
 “Hospital for the Dysentery, who have
 “certainly not caught the disorder from
 “eating fruit.”

He says, “most authors who treat of
 “the Dysentery, mention the symptom
 “of worms*.”

In the cure, when the patients were

* It does not occur to me that many authors have mentioned even the *voiding* of worms in this disease; and surely those who have, never meant to consider them as a dysenteric *symptom*:—to which they have no more relation than to the small-pox, or measles.

young and strong, and complained of sharp pains of the bowels, attended with a fever, he used the lancet freely; nor was he discouraged from bleeding in the beginning by low quick pulse, which often attended the disorder: and he frequently found the pulse to rise as the blood flowed from the vein.

A vomit of Ipecacuanha, sometimes with the addition of Emetic Tartar, was given after bleeding, which was repeated in the course of the disease if the sickness returned, and the flux obstinate.

On the following day a purge was given, but as rhubarb, on repeated trials, did not answer, he says, he gave "*Sal Catharticum Amarum, with Manna and Oil,*" which was repeated every second or third day, with an opiate at night.

He says, "the *Vitrum Ceratum Antimonii* proved often too rough a medicine, and therefore we laid it almost intirely aside."

In the progress of the disease, he says, a spoonful of the *Mixtura Fracastorii*, taken after every loose stool, and an anodyne draught at night, had a good effect with some—repeated doses of the *Philonium Londinense* answered better with others—and others found more benefit from the *Mindereri* draughts, with *Mithridate*, or the *Confectio Cardiaca*, or the *Theriac Anodyne Bolusses*. The *Mixtura Campechensis*, both alone and with *Tinctura Thebaica*, checked the purging, and gave relief sometimes; and the addition of some Extract of Bark, and Tincture of Cinnamon, seemed to increase its efficacy in two old cases; but it afterwards occasioned such sickness, that its use was discontinued.

In other inveterate Dysenteries, he added a small portion of alum to the Logwood Julep, which, as well as equal parts of *Diascordium Electuary*, and *Electuary of Bark*, taken to the quantity of a dram twice or thrice a day, was useful in many old fluxes, but sometimes otherwise.

He

He says, repeated small doses of Ipecacuanha did not answer; nor did Ipecacuanha mixed with Opium, often produce any remarkable change for the better. Purges were given from time to time, during the use of astringent remedies.

DESPORTES, in his *Histoire des Maladies de Saint Domingue*, says, that in the treatment of the Dysentery he used emollient glysters of Decoction of Tripe, and Plantain, with some Buds of the *Monbin* (Hog Plum Tree), and of the *Grand Cousin**. He purged the patient with Tamarinds, Mirobolans, and Manna, in Whey: sometimes adding Syrup, made of Succory and Rhubarb. If the disease continued, he had recourse to Laudanum, *Cashew Gum*, and to Amber, mixed up with syrup. He gave also a Ptisan made of *Bois Marie* (Anchovie Pear Tree), *Bois de Chandelle* (White Candle Wood, or Rose Wood), the tops

* Agrimonia of *Sloane*, *Triumfetta* of *Plukenet*, *Bur-Bark* of *Browne*.

of *Apiaba*, ou *Herbe quarrée* (Indian Spike-nard), *Maïs* parched (Indian Corn), of each of these a very small handful, boiled in a quart of water, until a fourth part was consumed. When the patient began to recover, he put him on the use of a potage made of *Gombo* (Okra). Sometimes the disease terminated in an abscess in some of the viscera. If it was formed in the convex part of the liver, it was cured by opening it, and with more success there, than in France.

POISSONNIER DESPERRIERS, *Traité sur les Maladies des Gens de Mer*, says, the Dysentery is a common disease among seamen. It comes like a Diarrhœa, without pain, or Tenesmus that gives any inquietude, for the first few days; and without fever. Then succeed pains, bloody and foetid stools and fever.

The cause of this disorder, he says, is the same, as of almost all the disorders
of

of seamen: an acrid humour following a suppression of perspiration, which in the Dysentery is carried to the intestines.

He says, it attacks chiefly those of strong habits; for which reason people unused to the sea, and crews of ships soon after their leaving a port, where their vigour has been recruited, are most obnoxious to it. It is also caused by a quick passage from a temperate to a Northern climate: and from North winds succeeding South winds, after cold rains.

Seamen, he says, quitting their work, wet with rain, and with sweat, lay down in the open air, with their wet clothes on, or throw themselves into a hammock, badly covered, and sleep in that state; which, he says, never should be suffered on board a ship.

He says, in cold weather, and in the North seas, seamen should have, instead of spirits, punch, or wine, beer, or cyder, as fermented liquors are proper to keep
up

up perspiration, and assist digestion; which with sleeping dry, and being well covered at nights, will prevent diseases at sea, and extinguish a dysenteric disposition.

He says, officers, and such as are provided with necessaries, to guard against cold and moisture, are less affected than the common men, with diseases at sea.

In the cure, he says, in the beginning, when the Diarrhœa comes on, it is necessary to evacuate the humours, by a vomit of Ipecacuanha, which is to be repeated, according to circumstances, in the course of the disease, using no other aliment than broth, gruel, and rice; with sometimes the addition of a little saffron, or cinnamon. Where the pains are great, and the stools become bloody, bleeding is sometimes necessary: giving a ptisan of viper-grass root, farfaparilla, and pearl barley. A purge is then to be given of rhubarb, tamarinds, and manna. The patient is to be kept in bed, and not suffered

ferred to walk about bare-footed; and the hatchways are to be kept shut near his bed.

A dram of diascordium is to be given every night, for some time, at bed-time, and frictions with dry flannels are to be used, to excite a gentle heat, to produce perspiration: emollient glysters are to be used; balsam of Locatellus, with some earths, are to be given, but not such absorbents, as may stop the excretions suddenly.

ZIMMERMAN, in his Treatise on the Dysentery, says, that there was an Epidemical Dysentery in several parts of Switzerland, in the Autumn of 1765, which was preceded and accompanied by a bilious putrid fever. This Dysentery was cured with a drink made of barley-water and cream of tartar; small doses of cream of tartar and rhubarb; purges of tamarinds, &c. He is an advocate for fruit, particularly

particularly grapes, in the Dysentery, and follows a practice he has collected from modern writers on the Dysentery, particularly from the celebrated TISSOT.

He relates, as an important discovery by Dr. *Moehrlin*, for obtunding the acrimony of six or eight grain doses of the Vitrum Antimonii Ceratum, by the addition of *three or four grains of Marsh Mallow root, powdered.*

I cannot take upon me, from my own knowledge, to ascertain what might have happened in *Swabia*; but in many other places, I have not been able to find that the gastric fluid paid the smallest deference to a few grains of marsh mallow root.

ZIMMERMAN informs us, that he avoided those rocks, on which it seems many of his countrymen foundered through ignorance. He says, the *Breslaw* physicians laid it down as an indication, in the cure of the Dysentery, that the inflammation

inflammation should be resolved; and for that purpose recommended Tormentil root, Valerian, Nutmegs, Hungary powder against the plague; and the *Confectio de Hyacintho*. And that MARQUET, the Dean of the College of physicians at *Nancy*, forbid bleeding, and prescribed Ipecacuanha, Rhubarb, Diafcordium, and an astringent decoction, in an Epidemical Dysentery in *Lorrain*, where, he says, some people were walking about the streets at five o'clock in the afternoon, and were seized with it, and dead by ten o'clock at night.

He says, that the peasants kill themselves with brandy and strong waters; and that a favourite medicine among them for the flux, is red wine and rotten cheese; by which vast numbers killed themselves in the county of *Lenzburg*. This barbarous practice, he says, has been continued by ignorant physicians ever since the days of the famous SENNERTUS, by whose advice it originated.

ZIMMERMAN does not appear to have consulted the ancients on this subject; cheese having been a popular remedy for the Dysentery in all countries, among the common people, in all ages:

I wish he had informed us where SENNERTUS recommends *Red Wine and Rotten Cheese* in the Dysentery; for I can find no such remedy, nor any idea leading to such practice, in the writings of that celebrated physician.

SENNERTUS says, *Lib. IV. Part i. Cap. 3.* “Omnis caseus alvum fistit;” and adds, what I believe applies very properly, except to laborious people, “meatus obstruit, et calculo generando materiam præbet.” He says also, new cheese is cold, and of a flatulent nature; and that the old and rotten sorts of it are the causes of many diseases; “antiquos nimis et corruptos cavere oportet. Atram bilem generant, et plurimorum morborum authores sunt.” But cheese has been long and justly exploded from medicinal

medicinal use, in every country, except among the illiterate and ignorant.

C O N C L U S I O N.

IN the treatment of the Dysentery, authors differ but little, in the latter stages of the disease, and their difference there, is but of little consequence. For unless the disease has been managed with judgment in the beginning, the patient is generally indebted for his recovery to the strength of his constitution, or to some fortunate change that time, and not medicine, effects in his habit.

This is the reason that I have made what is relative to the first stage of the Dysentery, the principal object of this treatise. Here authors differ widely indeed; and however successful their practice may have been in particular epidemics, there

has been less done to serve the purposes of general practice, than might be expected from the united labours of so many learned and excellent physicians, at the only period of the disease, when method and medicine are of any importance. For I most firmly believe, that if the disease is at first judiciously treated, and the patient properly prepared for the use of bark, with a suitable regimen,—that horrid state of dragging on a miserable life, under an harassing Dysentery, or Diarrhœa, may almost always be prevented.

It is under this conviction I have taken so little notice of stages of the Dysentery, which I think ought not to exist; and have disregarded that part of the practice of others, where the only merit consists in contriving some greasy, glutinous, or styptic, and unnatural composition,—which never can be used, but in violation of all the laws of animal œconomy.

It is certain that patients often err—
habits

habits of body vary—skilful advice is not always present—conveniencies are sometimes absent—fluxes may remain after febrile symptoms have ceased—chronical Dysenteries, and Diarrhoeas, will occur in practice—Therefore, though it is not my design to enter into a detail, already sufficiently understood, I will communicate the best remedy I know in those diseases, for the reputation of which, I pledge the experience of twenty years. And I assure those who will not be deterred from using it on account of its inelegance and cheapness, that they will find it productive of as much success, as any rational person can expect from one medicine.

The diversity of organization, temperament, and condition of the human frame is such, that there cannot be in nature, what many good men have wished for (but not for the purpose of concealing it for their own private advantage), an universal remedy in diseases.

Curative indications must depend on symptoms;—symptoms are not uniform and unchangeable. Ignorance may pretend to, but reason denies the possibility of, SPECIFICS.

SOLUTIO VITRIOLICA.

℞ *Vitrioli Albi drachmas tres;*
Aluminis Rupei drachmam;
Coccinellæ Pulveratæ grana tria;
Aquæ ferventis libram. Misce in mortario
marmoreo. Solutio à fæculentia vel residendo
expurgetur, vel per chartam bibulam filtretur.

In this solution, the proportion of either the vitriol or alum, may be augmented or diminished, according to circumstances; that is, when evacuations are required, the quantity of alum may be diminished, or even intirely omitted; and when great astringency is required, the quantity of alum is to be increased, and the vitriol to be diminished. The dose is from a table spoonful to a tea spoonful, according to the strength and age of the patient,

patient, which is to be taken every morning fasting; and in some cases to be repeated every six hours; without any addition or alteration, by diluting, or mixing it with any liquor whatever.

In slight Dysenteries, and when the *Sudorific* process could not be put in practice, I have used this solution with the utmost success: giving it at first without the alum, in sufficient doses to cause evacuations, and afterwards with the alum in nauseating doses, frequently, with opiates at nights. This I have found far more efficacious in the Dysentery, than Emetic Tartar, Ipecacuanha, Rhubarb, or Salts, as evacuants, in whatever manner combined, or administered.

But where a Diarrhœa has been of long standing, the cure necessarily must be performed by slow degrees; then a dose every morning fasting, only, or every night and morning, will be sufficient. It is in inveterate cases to be continued for

weeks, or months: omitting it now and then for a few days.

In table spoonful doses it generally causes a vomiting, or great nausea, or purging, for the first few times of taking it. When the stomach is foul, vomiting may be encouraged by drinking Chamomile tea, otherwise that is unnecessary. If after taking it several times, it still creates vomiting, or more nausea than is easily supportable (for some nausea is intended), the dose must be diminished. If it continues to purge more than is proper, or causes any griping, a few drops of Laudanum must be given occasionally, or every night, at bed-time. It is not necessary to observe any particular regimen, merely on account of the solution; and the patient may eat, or drink, as soon after it, as its disgusting taste, or the nausea it produces, will permit.

ON THE
ENDEMIAL CAUSUS,
COMMONLY CALLED THE
YELLOW FEVER
OF THE
WEST-INDIES.

THE *Endemial Causus*, or *Yellow Fever*, which is the terror of Europeans newly arrived in the West-Indies, is called by the French, *La Maladie de Siam*.

Monfieur POUPPÉ DESPORTES, who practifed at *St. Domingue*, from 1732 until 1748, and who had more experience, and
has

has written from better information on the diseases of that colony, than any of his countrymen, says, this fever was so called from its being first taken notice of in the island of *Martinique*, at a time when some vessels were there from *Siam*.

“ Le premier événement qui l’ait fait
 “ remarquer, a été la relâche, à la Mar-
 “ tinique, d’une nombreuse escadre qui
 “ venoit de *Siam*, & dont l’équipage pen-
 “ dant son séjour dans cette Colonie, fut
 “ affligé d’une Fievre Maligne, ou pesti-
 “ lentielle, qui fit périr un grand nombre
 “ de matelots.” And notwithstanding
 this account of it by M. DESPORTES, he
 immediately says, “ Cette maladie attaque
 “ très rarement les *Créoles* ou les *Sauvages*
 “ habitans de l’isle: les Européens destinés
 “ à vivre sous un climat plus tempéré en
 “ font, pour ainsi dire, les seules vic-
 “ times *.”

This account, though probably true enough as to the time of its being

* Vol. I. p. 191 & 192, Hist. des Malad. de St. Domingue.

first observed in the French colonies, is extremely incorrect in other respects: for M. DESPORTES has not only admitted a supposition that the disease originated among those East-Indian mariners, but calls it *pestilential*, and says, that Europeans are almost the only victims of it.

The generality of the French writers say, that the disease was brought directly from *Siam*, in a merchant ship, and communicated to the people of *Martinique*, from whence the contagion was carried to *St. Domingue*, but that sailors were the only people attacked by it, from whence it was also called *la Fievre Matelotte* *.

This account of the origin of the disease has been universally credited by the French writers, who have not been at the trouble to consider, that a disease brought from *Siam* in the East-Indies,

* The seamen at the *Cape*, in *Hyspaniola*, in the Summer of 1734 were, nearly half of them, cut off by this fever. It has often since that time made its appearance there among the sailors, and has been very fatal.

in a similar latitude to the West-Indian islands, would be most likely to affect the natives, living in a climate similar to that in which the disease originated, rather than Europeans of so different a temperament of body. But the fact is, that the disease was not brought from *Siam*; and though it is possible, from the heat of the climate, that it may frequently appear there, or in any other tropical country, no history of that kingdom, that I have yet met with, mentions such a disease*; notwithstanding

ing

* *Louberé*, in his History of *Siam*, Part 2, Chapter 4, says, “among the most dangerous diseases there, “are fluxes and dysenteries, from which Europeans “that arrive at this country, have more trouble to defend themselves than the natives of the country, by “reason that they cannot live sober enough. The *Siamese* “are sometimes attacked with calentures, in “which the transport to the brain is easily formed, “with defluxions on the stomach. Moreover, inflammations are rare, and the ordinary continued “fever kills none, no more than in other places in the “torrid zone. The external does so exceedingly weaken “the natural heat, that of an hundred sick persons, Mr. “*Vincent*, the provincial physician, declared, that he “scarce found one that had the fever, or any other hot “distemper.

ing what many writers have boldly advanced to the contrary *.

The Spaniards call it the *Vomito Prieto*, or the Black Vomiting, from its most direful symptom. By this disease their galleons sometimes lose the principal part of their men, in the West-Indies, particularly at *Porto Bello* and *Carthagera*.

That this disease is a species of the *ἡνίστος* of HIPPOCRATES †, ARETÆUS ‡, and GALEN §, that is, *the Febris Ardens*, or *Causus*, as it is called, I think there

“ distemper. There are a great many cancers, abscesses and fistulas. The erysipelas is here so frequent, that among twenty men, nineteen are infected with it,” &c.

* WARREN, a physician at *Barbadoes*, in his “*Treatise concerning the Malignant Fever in Barbadoes*,” says, it is called “*La Maladie de Siam*, from a country of that name in the East-Indies, where it is a constant inhabitant.” Page 3.

† Lib. de Vict. Rat. in Morb. Acut. et Lib. de Affectionibus.

‡ De Causo, Lib. II. Cap. 4. de Caus. et Sign. Acut. Morb.

§ Comment. 4. in Lib. de Vict. Rat. in Morb. Acut.

can

can be no doubt;—aggravated by climate—incidental only to the gross, inflammatory, and plethoric—at any season of the year—and totally different from the *Remittent Bilious Fever*, to which all habits of body are subject, in hot climates, particularly after rains, and in the fall of the year.

The *Causus*, the most ardent fever in temperate climates, as described by the fathers of physic, is a disease seldom seen in these northern parts of Europe; and never attended with that violence of symptoms, which accompany^{ies} the same description of disease in hot climates. And whether in latitudes so mild as that of Spain, Italy, Greece, and of the Archipelagan Islands, the *Causus* has ever been attended with *black* vomiting, as in the West-Indies, I cannot tell. LOMMIUS mentions the vomiting of blood, and voiding black liquid stools, and black urine*.

Critical, and symptomatical yellowness

* Lib. I. Med. Obs.

of

of the skin in the *Causus*, is enumerated among the symptoms by HIPPOCRATES*; and the accurate LOMMIUS particularly mentions the danger of that appearance before the seventh day; “grave esse periculum significatur ubi aurigo ante septimum diem oritur†.”

The affinity of the symptoms, progress, and termination of a *Causus*, in Europe, to those of this fever of the West-Indies, except the black vomiting, leaves no room to doubt that the difference of climate constitutes all the difference that is found between them.

The *Black Tongue* is always mentioned as a symptom in the *Causus*; of which appearance HIPPOCRATES has made a judicious discrimination, that all other writers have omitted:—the tongue, he says, “primum quidem pallida est, uti confuevit, procedente vero tempore nigrescit. Quod siquidem per initia nigrescat, ce-

* L. de Judicat. † Loc. Cit. HIPPOCRATES. Aph. 62. Sect. 4.

“leriores

“leriores indicationes contingunt, si post-
 “tea tardiores*.” Which is exactly the
 case in the Yellow Fever.

TRALLIAN says, in the *genuine* Causus the tongue is black, but not in the *spurious* Causus, yet he considers the latter as the most dangerous disease†; and LOMMIUS speaks of the danger of the tongue being first dry, then rough, then black and foul‡.

HIPPOCRATES mentions in other places, some circumstances not enumerated in his description of the *Causus*, that will be taken notice of hereafter, which we find correspond with the Yellow Fever; and are convincing proofs that he had seen fevers attended with a vomiting of black blood (what the ancients sometimes termed black bile), as in his prognostics he often mentions the fatality of that symptom, and some that were equally rapid with this disease.

* De Diebus Judicatoriis, Lib.

† Lib. XII. Cap. 3.

‡ Loc. cit.

Of the *Causus*, he says, “Fit autem
 “*Causus* cùm reficcatae venulae tem-
 “pore æstivo acres et biliosos tenues
 “humores, ad se attraxerint, et febris
 “multa detinet, corpusque ossæaria las-
 “situdine vexatum laborat ac dolet. Fit
 “quoque magna ex parte, ex longo itinere,
 “et longa fiti, ubi arefactæ venulae acres
 “calidasque fluxiones ad se attraxerint.
 “Fit etiam lingua aspera et sicca, valde-
 “que nigra, et ob ventris morsum dolor
 “est, alvi egestionēs tum valde liquidæ,
 “tum pallidæ fiunt, fitis adest vehemens
 “et vigiliæ, interdumque mentis aliena-
 “tiones*.”

He observes, “In *Causo* febris et fitis
 “vehemens detinet, lingua aspera et ni-
 “gra, spiritus sanè caliditate redditur, co-
 “lor aliquantulum biliosus fit, et sputa
 “biliosa. In ægro partes exteriores fri-
 “gidæ sunt, interiora verò admodum ca-
 “lent†.”

* De Rat. Viçt. in Morb. Acut.

† De Affectionibus Lib.

He says, there is another species of *Causus*, “In quo alvus subit, fitis est intensæ, lingua aspera, sicca, falsa, urinæ intercipiuntur, vigiliæ torquent, et refrigerantur extrema *.”

Of the two species of this disease, mentioned by HIPPOCRATES, GALEN denominates one a *genuine*, and the other a *spurious* *Causus*; one was supposed to proceed from bile, the other from phlegm. In the former the tongue was black, in the latter not. TRALLIAN, and other writers, have adopted this distinction. GALEN also remarks, that the coldness of the extremities is a symptom only of the spurious *Causus*, and then only when the fever is malignant; but that in the genuine, bilious, and burning *Causus*, the heat of the body is extended to the extremities.

He says, “Febrem *Causum* Medicos reperio appellantes, cum urens caliditas fitisque incompossibilis hominem

* De Rat. Vict. in Morb. Acut.

“torquet.

“torquet. Quod si ita habet *Causum* eum,
 “in quo corpus non uritur, fitisque levis
 “fit, *Causum* quidem simpliciter, exquisi-
 “tum autem legitimumque non dice-
 “mus*.”

ARETÆUS, in his description of the
Causus, says, “Ignis passim et acer et te-
 “nuis est: sed intus maxime. Spiritus
 “tanquam ab igne, calidus: aeris ve-
 “hemens attractio, frigidi cupiditas,
 “lingua arida, in labiis et cute squa-
 “lor. Algent extrema, lotium quam
 “biliosissimum, insomnietas, arteriarum
 “motu crebri, parvi, imbecilli: oculi
 “puri, lucentes, subrubri: facies bene
 “colorata.

“Quod si morbus ulterius crescat, om-
 “nia majora et fœviora fiunt. Arteriæ
 “minimis motibus et creberrimis agi-
 “tantur: ignis aridissimus et acerrimus.
 “Mens delirat, omnia ignorat. Siticulosi
 “fiunt, omnia frigida attractare cupiunt,
 “parietem, vestem, pavimentum, humo-

* In Lib. Hipp. de V. R. in Morb. Acut. Com. 4.
 Sect. 13.

“rem. Manus frigent, sed palmæ perquam
 “calidæ. Ungues livent, spiratio crebra
 “est, roscidus humor circa frontem et
 “jugula. Quum ad summam ariditatem
 “caloremque corporis natura pervenerit,
 “tum calidum in frigidum, squalor in
 “imbrem convertitur. Rerum namque
 “ad maximam molem incrementa in
 “contrarium statum prolabuntur. Ubi
 “ergo naturæ nexus soluti fuerint ea syn-
 “copa est. Tunc sudor ingens toto
 “corpore funditur, et nullo pacto com-
 “pescitur. Spiratio frigida est, vapor è
 “naribus multus exhalat. Siti non vex-
 “antur; cætera enim exaruerunt: quin
 “etiam alia instrumenta sitiunt, os et
 “gula; urina tenuis et aquea redditur.
 “Alvus plurimum adstricta est; non-
 “nunquam tamen pauca quædam biliosa
 “descendunt. Copiosa et aliena humi-
 “ditas redundat, ossa quoque tabescentia
 “diffluunt, et undique, ut in flumine, ad
 “exteriora omnia dilabuntur*.”

LOMMIUS, in enumerating the symp-

* De Caus. et Sign. Acut. Morb. Lib. II. Cap. 4.
toms

toms, has taken in some, omitted by
 ARETÆUS, in the preceding relation.—
 “Summo incendio corpus extorretur,
 “idque intus magis quam foris. Ac-
 “cedit pertinax vigilia, et profundior
 “interdum somnus. Lingua arida, et
 “crassa, et aspera, subnigraque et amara
 “est. Spiritus difficillimè trahitur, inci-
 “pit affici morfu stomachus, cibique cu-
 “piditas perit, vehemens tum sitis, tum
 “æstus præcordiorum est. Alvus aliis
 “soluta, aliis compressa est. Ipse æger
 “penitus inquietus morbum male sustinet,
 “frequentique subinde delirio perturbatur.
 “Hoc febris genus, quoniam summe
 “vehemens est, brevi finitur. Itaque si
 “protinus ab initio signa exhibet bona,
 “plerisque omnibus quarto die solvitur,
 “nullis post septimum manet. Tum ve-
 “ro aut vomitio fit, aut alvus profluit,
 “fudorve ex omni corpore, aut sanguis è
 “naribus fertur*.”

Notwithstanding that degree of Cause
 which we call the *Yellow Fever*, appears

* Lib. I. Med. Obs.

from the nature of the disease to be indigenous to the torrid zone, there was no notice taken of it in the West-Indies until nearly two centuries had elapsed from their discovery.

ULLOA says, “ the *Vomito Prieto* was
 “ unknown at *Carthagena*, and all along
 “ the coast, till the years 1729 and 1730.
 “ In 1729 *Don Domingo JUSTINIANI*,
 “ Commodore of the *Guarda Costas*, lost
 “ so considerable a part of his ships com-
 “ panies at *Santa Martha*, that the survi-
 “ vors were struck with astonishment
 “ and horror at the havock made among
 “ their comrades. In 1730, when the
 “ galleons under *Don Manuel Lopez Pin-*
 “ *tado* came to *Carthagena*, the seamen
 “ were seized with the same dreadful
 “ mortality; and so sudden were the at-
 “ tacks of the disease, that persons walk-
 “ ing about one day, were the next car-
 “ ried to their graves. Unhappily, after
 “ all the experiments of the surgeons of
 “ the galleons, and physicians of the
 “ country, no good method of treating
 “ the

“the disease has been discovered; no
 “specific for curing it, nor preservative
 “against it*.”

WARREN, though he lived at *Barbadoes* in 1739, supposes it never appeared in that island, until about the year 1721, and that it was then brought from *Martinique*, in the *Lynn* man of war. He says, the second appearance of it there, was in 1733, and that it came also from *Martinique*.

He undertakes to shew, that it is a disease of *Asiatic* extract, and says, that
 “a *Provençale* fleet arrived at *Port St.*
 “*Pierre*, in *Martinique*, from *Marseilles*, on
 “board of which were several bales of
 “Levant goods, which were taken in at
 “*Marseilles*, from a ship just arrived from
 “*St. Jean D’Acre* (probably the *Ptolemais*
 “of the ancients). Upon opening these
 “bales of goods at *Port St. Pierre*, this
 “distemper immediately shewed itself,
 “many of the people were instantly

* Voyage to South America, Book 1. Ch. 5.

“ seized, some died almost suddenly, others
 “ in a few days, and some lingered longer;
 “ and the contagion still spreading, made
 “ great havock at the beginning;”—and
 that he had this account from Mr. *Nelson*, an English surgeon, who was seized
 with the disease in *Martinique*, and died of
 it a few days after his arrival at *Barbadoes*.

He says, it is “ probable that the same
 “ fever, or one of very near resemblance and
 “ affinity, might first have been carried
 “ among the American Spaniards (among
 “ whom it is now endemic), in somewhat
 “ a like manner; and that possibly some
 “ peculiar qualities in the air and climate
 “ might have fostered and maintained it
 “ there ever since.”

And yet, he says, “ sea-faring people
 “ and new-comers are most obnoxious
 “ to it; such as had from purer blood,
 “ and probably less adust than the na-
 “ tives; or of those whose constitutions
 “ had been, for many years, fitted and ha-
 “ bituated to the climate *.”

* Pages 5 and 6.

How

How a climate should foster a disease, and a contagious one, and the natives of that climate be exempt from it, I cannot comprehend: But the whole story is fabulous; therefore it is unnecessary to reason on it.

TOWNE, who practised in *Barbadoes* seven years, and who wrote on the diseases of that island before him, in the year 1726, takes not the least notice of this chimerical origin of the *Yellow Fever*, but considers it as an endemical disease in the West-Indies, to which Europeans are subject on their first arrival. And HILLARY, who wrote long after them both, says, it is “indigenous to the West-India islands, and that it most commonly seizes strangers, especially those who come from a colder or more temperate climate.” He says, “a better inquiry would have informed WARREN that the disease had appeared in Barbadoes, and the other West-India islands many years before: for several
“judicious

“judicious practitioners who were then,
 “and now are living (about the year
 “1760), whose business was visiting the
 “sick, some of them almost eighty years
 “of age, who remember to have seen
 “this fever frequently in this island, not
 “only many years before that time, but
 “many years before that learned gentle-
 “man came to it*.”

HUGHES, who was not himself a medical man, says, in his Natural History of Barbadoes, “that *Doctor GAMBLE*
 “remembered that it was very fatal
 “in the year 1691, and that it was
 “then called *the New Distemper*, and afterwards *Kendal’s Fever*, the *Pestilential*
 “*Fever*, and the *Bilious Fever*. That the
 “same symptoms did not always appear in
 “all patients, nor alike in every year, when
 “it visited us. It is most commonly rife
 “and fatal in May, June, July, and August, and then most among strangers;

* Page 144.

“though

“ though a great many of the inhabi-
 “ tants in the year 1696, died of it;
 “ and a great many at different periods
 “ since *.”

WARREN, positive as to the origin and pestilential nature of this fever, invented a treatment (in which bleeding was seldom or never to be performed, and the patient to take heating alexipharmics, and to be covered up with blankets) consistently erroneous with his pathological principles. Yet among all this perversion of reason, the rays of an excellent understanding frequently break forth, through the clouds of hypothetical chaos.

But WARREN addressed his book to MEAD, whose tenets he had imbibed; and MEAD was the ARCHIMEDES of physic:—give him but his position, and the whole Æsculapian world was turned upon the axis of a fyllogism.—Nature

* Page 37.

was in those days empiricism, and contagion and infection were fashionable doctrines.

THUCYDIDES ventured only the reputation of common report, in tracing the plague of Athens through Africa and Egypt, down from *Æthiopia* *. But

MAT-

* *Diodorus Siculus, Lib. XII. Cap. 7*, gives a very rational account of this plague; he says, “The Athenians
“during this incursion, durst not come into the field,
“but kept close within the walls of their city; by reason
“whereof a great plague raged among them. For a
“multitude of all sorts of people being crowded together,
“it may be reasonably concluded, that through
“the straightness of the places, the air was corrupted
“and caused the infection.” And of the second plague,
he says, “Abundance of rain had fallen in the Winter,
“by reason whereof the earth being over wet in many
“places, especially in low and hollow grounds, the
“water lay like standing pools; and those being putrefied
“and corrupted by the heat of the Summer, thence
“proceeded a mist of gross and stinking vapours, which
“corrupted the air, as it often happens about filthy
“marshes; and besides, the want of food much advanced
“the progress of the disease, for the year before,
“the fruits, by too much rain, were crude and un-
“wholesome.

“There

MATTHÆUS VILLANUS and MEAD ventured much farther: the former found no difficulty in bringing the plague, which originated in Venice in 1348, from Greece: and the latter in making the *Sudor Anglicanus* a mutilated plague, and

“ There was likewise a third cause of this distemper,
 “ which was this: the *Etesian* winds (northern winds),
 “ which come at stated and certain times of the year,
 “ did not blow this Summer, by whose gentle breezes
 “ the violent heat was constantly allayed, before, at
 “ other times: so that the heat being now excessive,
 “ and the air as it were inflamed, men’s bodies now
 “ wanting the usual refreshment, contracted an evil habit,
 “ from whence arose, through the vehement and
 “ immoderate heat, all sorts of burning distempers; and
 “ hence it was, that many seized with this disease, to free
 “ themselves from the burning heat that was in their
 “ bodies, cast themselves into pits, and wells. But the
 “ Athenians judged that so grievous a distemper was
 “ from God, and therefore, according to the charge
 “ given them by the oracle, they purged the island of
 “ *Delos*, which was formerly dedicated to *Apollo*, now
 “ polluted, as they conceived, by burying many dead bodies
 “ there. Therefore all the graves of the dead were
 “ dug up, and the urns were transported into the next
 “ island, *Rhene*; and a law was made that it should not
 “ be lawful for any, for the time to come, either to bury,
 “ or to bear a child in *Delos*,”

transporting

transporting it from the siege of *Rhodes* by the *Turks*; notwithstanding the disease appeared five times, after long intervals, in this country, where it unquestionably was a genuine endemic. However, neither of these two gentlemen would, I believe, have ventured to follow the contagion of the Yellow Fever from *Palastine* to *Marseilles*, and from *Marseilles* over the Atlantic Ocean, to the *Western World*.

Worthy of imitation as the laudable efforts of TOWNE, and respectable as HILLARY's accuracy in describing what he had actually seen, were, much improvement in the treatment of diseases has since their time taken place in that part of the world; therefore, and considering the state in which they found physick in the West-Indies, we must look back with candour on their practice where we find it defective; for they have done a great deal, deserved well in their profession, and great praises are certainly due to them: For among the adventurers

turers in phyſick, in the Weſt-Indies, ſince their firſt ſettlement, the principal object ſeems to have been the acquirement of wealth; and TOWNE and HILLARY, almoſt alone, have left behind legacies, collected with great labour and patience, which conſummate the character of friends to their country. *Non nobis, ſed rei publicæ nati ſumus.*

Perhaps this conſideration has prevented many from venturing, where TOWNE and HILLARY have gone before, and muſt appear in evidence againſt them. But this is a timid error; for practice every day improves our art. There is no more reaſon why all progreſs ſhould ſtop with TOWNE and HILLARY, than that it ſhould have ceaſed with HIPPOCRATES.

However, this conſideration ought to have deterred ſome perſons, who juſt looking at the iſlands during the war, or who have made a ſhort, obſcure reſidence there, and could not have learnt
to

to take care of themselves, from giving their opinions to the publick on diseases that they can scarcely have seen: or at least, by wanting opportunities of comparing a variety of cases, and the occurrences of many years, can never have attained a certain knowledge of the causes of diseases, nor a competent method of treating them.

It requires a very fertile invention to make a few months voyage to the West-Indies, and bring home materials for a book, or a method of treating diseases, which will not have a pernicious tendency if followed, or that can contain any thing useful, that is not collected from others. This can only be done by long residence, great practice, and observation.

But the English are not the only people who write on diseases, they know nothing of, from experience; and direct regimen and physick by latitudes. Our brethren on the Continent are not behind hand in this practice.

A French

A French author, a Monsieur DE GARDANNE, has lately undertaken to publish Observations on the Diseases of Seamen, very principally because he was born in a seaport town; as he says himself—but as his countryman DAZILLE says of him, “Monsieur DE GARDANNE
“nayant jamais passé les Mers*.”

Monsieur DE GARDANNE's mode of acquiring his knowledge is curious and interesting. “Né dans un port de mer, et
“naturellement initié à la connoissance
“de l'art du navigateur, tant par un long
“séjour dans les places maritimes, que
“par l'habitude de vivre au milieu des
“personnes qui ont embrassé cet état, je
“n'ai rien négligé d'ailleurs pour m'instru-
“ire à fond de ce qui pouvoit avoir rap-
“port à mon sujet, soit en méditant les
“auteurs qui m'ont devancé dans la car-
“rière; soit par des conférences assidues

* Observations Générales sur les Maladies des Climats Chauds. Avertissement, p. 12. Published in 1785, at Paris.

“ avec des personnes très éclairées sur ce
 “ sujet*.”

LIND has no quarter from this gentleman, for he says, “ LIND prétend
 “ que le défaut de végétaux qui en est
 “ le principal défenseur, n’y fait pas
 “ grand chose; qu’on peut même en
 “ guérir dans l’air infect de l’entre-pont.
 “ Mais ces idées systématiques ne doivent
 “ point prévaloir sur celles que l’expérience
 “ avoit auparavant accréditées. Le
 “ scorbut est causé par l’air chaud et humide;
 “ et tout que LIND avança pour
 “ établir une opinion opposée, *sera combattu*
 “ *d’une manière victorieuse*, dans un Essai
 “ sur les Maladies de Gens de Mer qui suivra
 “ de près cet ouvrage †.

This gentleman commenced writer on

* Advertisment, page 11, to his publication in 1784, intitled “ *Des Maladies des Créoles en Europe, &c. et Observations sur celles des Gens de Mer, et sur quelques autres plus fréquemment observées dans les Climats Chauds.*”

† Page 47.

the

the *Diseases of Creoles in Europe*; and of observations on others more frequently observed in *hot climates*, having consulted authors who have written on those subjects; and from the practice he had in *Paris*. “J’avois consulté les auteurs
 “qui ont écrit sur les maladies des habi-
 “tans des deux Indes.”—“Les nombreu-
 “ses observations que m’a fourni la
 “pratique, depuis qu’ établi dans cette
 “capitale (*Paris*) J’ai eu des occasions
 “plus fréquentes de les connoître, et de
 “les suivre dans leurs diverses affec-
 “tions *.”

Another of these well qualified writers, in a publication in 1776, at Paris, intitled, *Des Moyens de Conserver la Santé, &c. aux Antilles, ou Climats Chauds et Humides, de l’Amerique*, speaking of the Yellow Fever, says, “C’étoit une sorte de fièvre colli-
 “quative très-aigue.”—“Cette Maladie
 “qui étoit contagieuse, fut d’abord traitée
 “par d’abondantes saignées, mais sans

* Avertissement, p. 1.

“ succès : on fut plus heureux moyennant
 “ l’usage intérieur des acides, et leur ap-
 “ plication extérieure. Ce que nous
 “ avançons ici n’est que sur le rapport des
 “ autres ; cette maladie n’existoit plus à
 “ notre arrivée aux Antilles*.”

It is impossible to say what could give this gentleman an idea that the application and use of acids would cure the *Yellow Fever*, or what could induce him to suppose it was extinct ; but the following curious questions are not to be omitted :

“ Quelles ont été les causes qui proba-
 “ blement n’ont été que passagères ?
 “ Quelles ont été celles de son *extinction* ?
 “ Les causes de cette maladie existoient
 “ elles dans le pays ? Se rencontroient
 “ elles dans les bâtimens ? Ou étoit-ce
 “ dans l’atmosphère qu’on traversoit dans
 “ la route † ?”

* Page 301

† Page 30.

The mischief of this sort of publication is infinite: for medicinal books, of all others, compiled from speculation, hearsay reports, and extracts of letters from correspondents, from being the worst guides, are of the worst consequences to society*.

DAZILLE properly remarks on this subject, in his advertisement, that able physicians can collect together "*Observations on Europeans in the Colonies, and on Seamen,*" made by others who were on the spot; but that it is indispensably necessary to have practised a long time in the Colonies, and on board of vessels, and there

*DOCTOR BARKER, in his *Agreement betwixt Ancient and Modern Physicians*, to strengthen GALEN's caution against bleeding in very *hot weather*, says, page 92, he had "been informed by a learned and ingenious gentleman, who has practised in Jamaica, it is found to be much more dangerous to bleed in that warm climate, than in the temperate one of England." This information was bad; and had it been otherwise, it does not apply to GALEN's meaning.

to have been much employed, and to know from repeated success, and from what they have seen, themselves, before they can judge of the utility, or the fidelity of the materials, of which their collections are composed *.

There

* “ Si le Docteur LIND, cet homme justement célèbre, et le traducteur de son dernier ouvrage, Médecin d’un vrai mérite avoient été aux Iles de *France* et de *Bourbon*; le *Premier* n’eût point écrit, et *celui-ci* n’eût pas transmis dans notre langue (page 103, du premier volume), que ces Colonies sont des lieux *mal-sains*, tandis que de toute la terre habitable, c’est un des pays les *plus salubres*, à l’on n’éprouve d’autres maladies; que celles qui y sont apportées du dehors.” Avertissement, p. 11.

DAZILLE’s opinion of the island of *Bourbon* is certainly confirmed by every person who has been there: “ L’air y est si sain, et tout ce qui s’y produit y vient en si grand abondance, et est si bon, q’une personne qui voudroit se séparer du grande monde pour mener une vie retirée, ne pourroit choisir un meilleur lieu plus agréable que celui là.” LULLIER, *Voyage*, p. 110.

ORM, in his History of the Military Transactions in Indostan, says, that “ several families from France established themselves here, in the island of *Bourbon*,
“soon

There is another evil with which the science of phyfic is continually invaded; as if a knowledge of diseases could be acquired in travelling post through a country. A transient practitioner, more zealous to distinguish himself, than to benefit mankind, no sooner meets with a disease which he has never seen before, and perhaps does not remain long enough in a situation to see again, than he transmits an account of it to his agent, who transmits it to his literary friend; with whom it is converted into a purpose to support some new hypothesis, or is recommended as a sample of the dif-

“ soon after the French took possession of it, and from
 “ them are descended the present inhabitants, who are
 “ now multiplied to the number of 4000, of which 1000
 “ are men capable of bearing arms: these have not de-
 “ generated from their ancestors, but on the contrary,
 “ are a race so remarkable for stature and proportion, as
 “ well as for health and strength, that they equal, if not
 “ exceed in these qualities, the most athletic European
 “ nations. They are the only colony of Europeans
 “ established within the tropics, which have preserved
 “ these advantages.” Page 93. Vol. I.

eases of a country, and the treatment, as a standard of practice. If this does not happen, when he returns home, he sits down and compiles a book, by racking and tormenting the sense of a variety of writers to his purpose, without ever knowing whether the diseases he treats of are endemic, or the produce of accident, or particular constitution.—This is a pre-meditated commission of mischief against the welfare of society.

The resident practitioners in the West-Indies at present, are people of more science, and of better education than they were in the time of those I have mentioned. To them, or to such of them, as have had many years practice, the facts I now present to the publick in this treatise, are in general well known.

However, there are some prejudices retained, in favour of vomits, and against bleeding, that ought to be eradicated; and there is still a defect in not extending the antiphlogistic process sufficiently
in

in the beginning of this disease. Against these errors in particular, it is necessary to warn inexperienced and transient practitioners; and such in the navy and army, whose residence may not be long enough to acquire a thorough and competent knowledge of the endemics of those countries. They must be guided by books, the best of which, those who have been long in the habits of observing diseases, well know, fall far short of the design, and serve but as a guide to experience.

Concerning what I write, however it may be received as a contribution to the useful stock of medicinal knowledge, I shall at least be free from the charge of writing on diseases I have not had ample opportunities of knowing; and of recommending a practice compiled from the authority of others, that I have never experienced myself.

I am sensible of the reluctance and difficulty which attend laborious pursuits in
those

those sultry regions, *sub curru nimium propinqui solis*. The mind, enervated with the body, is roused to shortlived actions, by efforts that cannot last; and sinks again under the oppression of climate, to which all things in nature yield.

From hence arise great impediments to the advancement of science: and that knowledge which has been gathered through a long series of experience in those countries, generally dies with its possessor.

This must ever be a subject of regret; for it is there that nature assumes all her variety of modes, and discovers many appearances, that are concealed in temperate climates. An observer there, will often find in her rapid changes, many fallacious systems overthrown, that have been begotten in closets by speculation, in other parts of the globe.

Barbadoes has ever borne the palm of medical literature; *Jamaica* is greatly
in

in arrears, though it has long been, and is at present numerously supplied, with many well-informed and judicious practitioners; among whom Doctor DWARRIS holds a very distinguished place: he has greatly contributed to the improvement of the practice of physick in that country.

This disciple of BOERHAAVE, through long and extensive experience, has removed many errors that had been established there before his time, by the ignorant and illiterate, who had lawlessly assumed the profession.

He has also successfully opposed many inapplicable doctrines, which, imbibed in European schools, are often brought, improperly, into use in those climates. This has been of great advantage to those who have practised with him, as well as to the patients, who frequently escape the ill consequences of young doctors putting theory into practice.

In the *Endemial Causus* of the West-Indies, some of those symptoms which have given names to the disease, are now but seldom seen, unless when the patient has applied for advice too late, or where improper advice has been unfortunately pursued: nor did I ever see, or hear of an instance, which LIND supposes may happen, that the “*Black Vomit* may attack a man, when newly arrived there, without any previous complaint*.”

That the black vomiting appears earlier in some cases than in others, is certain: and the earlier it appears, the greater certainty is there in the prognostic of immediate death †.

From the various names given to this disease, improperly taken from its ultimate,

* Page 129.

† “Per quorumvis morborum initia, BILEM ATRAM supra vel infra prodire, lethale.”

HIPPOCRAT. *Aph.* 22, *Seet.* 4.

and not from its primary symptoms, many difficulties have arisen to young practitioners, and to strangers in the West-Indies: and the confusion of terms has often been productive of fatal consequences in practice.

TOWNE calls it, *Febris Ardens Biliosa*; WARREN, a *Malignant Fever*; and HIL-LARY, a *Putrid Bilious Fever*.

WARREN attacks TOWNE, and HIL-LARY attacks WARREN, respecting the propriety of terming it *Bilious*: and I think I may venture to assert that neither of them has decided, whether Bile is the *Cause* or the *Consequence* of the disease.

TOWNE appears to me to have had a more correct idea of the disease than HIL-LARY: and WARREN, I think, except in his description of the symptoms, had scarcely any idea of it at all.

It is my opinion that the importance of the name of this fever, has not been sufficiently

sufficiently considered; and HILLARY, though he disapproves of the appellation which some have given to it, evades the subject himself, as a dispute only about words.

I own I differ from him widely; for among the mischiefs which attend misnaming this fever, or giving it a name that conveys no idea of its first appearance, a stranger will not know what disease it is when he sees it; until it is accompanied by its fatal attendants, a yellow skin and black vomiting.

If this disease is called a *Malignant Fever*, the idea which is annexed to a malignant disorder, will influence the treatment of it: such practice as is necessary in an inflammatory disease, will never be thought of here, and the same mistakes will be committed by others, as were committed by WARREN; who, from thinking it not only malignant, but *pestilential and contagious*, instead of bleeding, and purging, on which in the beginning,
the

the cure solely depends, he began by covering the patient up, and stifling him with bed-clothes, and alexipharmics, which must, as HUGHES observes, “have
“ very often failed *.”

If it is denominated a *Putrid Bilious Fever*, what person in treating a putrid fever, would think of large and repeated bleeding in the beginning?—If it was a Putrid Bilious Fever, such practice would certainly be improper; therefore, surely this term also must have an injurious tendency.

I have used the word *Yellow* in compliance with custom; but I even distrust that name; as the inexperienced may be looking out for that appearance, and not find, until it is too late, the disease he has to contend with. And indeed the yellowness of the skin, like the black vomiting, is not an invariable symptom of this fever;—those who are fortunate enough to recover, seldom have it; and

* Hist. of Barbadoes, page 39.

many die without its appearance. Besides, the yellowness alone, leads to nothing certain; it may arise from an inoffensive suffusion of bile, as well as from a gangrenous state of the blood.

The term to express a disease by, should agree with some circumstance that characterizes its attack, or first appearance; for this disease is no more putrid, than the small-pox, or any other acute disease, which may, after it has passed its inflammatory period, change to putrefaction, and end in death, with an extraordinary degree of dissolution of the fluids.

The truth is, that this disease is in the highest degree possible, an inflammatory one; accompanied with such symptoms, in a greater extent, as attend all inflammatory fevers, and most strikingly the reverse of every disease that is putrid, or of one continued exacerbation*. It obeys
no

* "Differt autem febris ardens, à continente putrida,
" eo

no particular season of the year; and attacks also such people, and under such circumstances, as are seldom the objects of putrid diseases.

In the history of this fever, on which a multitude besides those I have named, have tried their strength in vain, having done nothing more than copy these originals, with the addition, perhaps, of some trifling medicine, or unimportant observation, the symptoms have been better described, than the disease has been treated.

An attentive observer may describe a disease, though he may not know how to treat it properly: for though there can be but one way that is just, in describing a disease, conformably to the steadiness which nature always observes, yet there may be several ways of curing it, which

“eo quod hæc ex sanguine putrefacto conflatur, et à
“ principio usque in finem unam habet exacerbationem.”
AETIUS, *Tetr.* 2, *Serm.* 1, *Cap.* 77.

D d

nature

nature herself adopts, and in which she is not constant.

People from colder climates, North Americans, and Europeans, on their arrival in the West-Indies, as I have observed already in another place*, are subject to what is called a *seasoning*. This seasoning is understood to be the first illness they are attacked with; which, unless they live very temperately, or are in a proper habit of body, though some people are unmolested for many months, seldom suffers them to remain long before it makes its appearance, in some mode or other; particularly if, at first, they expose themselves in a shower of rain, or too long in the sun, or in the night air; or when the body is much heated, if they drink large draughts of cold liquors, or bathe in cold water; or use much exercise; or commit excess in drinking of wine, or spirits; or by otherwise heating the body, and inflaming the blood; or by subjecting themselves to any cause,

* Page 69.

that

that may suddenly check perspiration;
which at first is generally excessive.

“ Scio equidem nonnullos ob liberalem
“ vini potionem *Causo* fuisse correptos;
“ veluti in alios ob falsamentorum, falsa-
“ rumque carniū atque aliorum quo-
“ rundam falsorum usum immoderatum;
“ alius ex ambulatione et æstu veniens,
“ primum quidem lavit se, deinde do-
“ mum perductus vini misti plus bibit,
“ cæpitque protinus affici *Causo*; alius au-
“ tem ob iram, et alius ob vigilias *Causum*
“ incurrerunt*.”

Some people, from a favourable state of body, have no seasoning. Thin people, and very young people, are most likely to escape it; and women generally do from their temperance, and perhaps their menstruation contributes to their security; indeed hot climates are favourable to the delicacy of their habits, and suitable to their modes of life. Some

* GALEN, Com. 4, Sect. 3, in Lib. HIPPOCR. de Vict. Rat. in Morb. Acut.

escape by great regularity of living; some, by the breaking out of the rash, called the *Prickly Heat*; some by a great degree of perspiration; and some by observing a cooling regimen.

The disorders are various that constitute this seasoning of *new-comers*, as they are called, depending on age, constitution, and habit of body.

But all seasoning diseases are of the inflammatory kind, and yield to antiphlogistic treatment, proportioned to their violence.

Subjects most likely to be attacked by the *Endemial Causus*, are the florid, the gross, the plethoric;—that sort of strong, full, youthful people with tense fibres, who in England (to use a vulgarism) are said to resemble the picture of health. In short, so are all persons who are of an inflammatory diathesis, and do not perspire freely.

That

That this fever should be called by the French *La Fievre Matelotte*, I think is very natural; and that sailors, who eat, drink, and sleep so much at sea, and use no exercise, being always of a gross habit of body, should be attacked with it, more than other new-comers to the West-Indies. The heat and dampness of harbours, generally in the neighbourhood of marshes, always exposed to land winds at nights; the labour on board of vessels in port, lying still at anchor, in the scorching rays of the sun, and the carelessness and excesses committed by people of this class, when they are on shore, after long voyages, must always subject them to the worst evils, climate can produce.

When a new-comer is seized with a sudden loss of strength, and a desire of changing, for rest, into every position, without finding it in any, those symptoms which constitute the *Endemial Causus* may be expected. This is of great consequence to be understood, and to be well remembered.

When a new-comer is taken ill in hot climates, an intermission is not to be waited for; disease must be stifled in its birth.

Supposing a person, answering any of the preceding descriptions, just arrived in the West-Indies, was to expose himself to the causes already mentioned, the probable consequences would be, that tomorrow he would perceive an heaviness, a lassitude, an oppression, and a loss of appetite. This is the time to extinguish the disease; but Europeans and North Americans neglect it, as they are not accustomed at home to have recourse to medicine, on the first moment of indispositions.

The following day, but sometimes within twelve hours from the first indisposition, the violence of the disease will commence, thus:—

There will be a faintness, and generally a giddiness of the head, with a small degree of chilliness and horror, but never
a ri-

a rigor*. Then immediately will succeed a high degree of fever, great heat, and strong beating in all the arteries of the body, particularly observable in the carotid and temporal arteries: flushings in the face, gasping for cool air, white tongue, but tinged with yellow after the retchings have commenced; excessive thirst, redness, heaviness, and burning in the eyes; heaviness and darting pains in the head, and small of the back, and often down the thighs; pulse quick, generally full and strong; in some cases quick, low, and vacillating; skin hot and dry, sometimes with a partial and momentary moisture; sickness of the stomach, from the first, which increases with the disease, and immediately after any thing is taken to quench the thirst, retchings succeed, in which bilious matter is brought up; anxiety with stricture, soreness, and intense heat about the præcordia; great restlessness; heavy respiration; sighing; urine deep

* "Cum rigore non irruit.—Neque rigor exacerbationes præcedit."

AETIUS, Tetr. 2, Serm. 1, Cap. 77.

coloured and but little in quantity. This is the first stage of the fever, and may continue 24, 36, 48, or 60 hours, and this constitutes its inflammatory period.

The second stage begins with an abatement of many of the preceding symptoms, and the rise of others:—sometimes with a deceiving tranquillity, but with perturbation, if the patient should fall into a sleep; then a yellow tinge is observed in the eyes, neck and breast; the heat subsides, and sometimes with a chilliness. But not with that sort of strong rigor*, which, when it happens, terminates the disease by sweat, or by copious bilious evacuations, upwards or downwards. The retchings increase and turn poraceous; the pulse flags, but is sometimes high and sometimes soft; the skin moist and clammy; urine in small quantity,

* “Causo detento, si rigor successerit, solutio contingit.” HIPP. Aphor. 58, Sect. 4.

“Febrem autem ardentem, quam Græci καυσώδης vocant, subitus horror exolvit.”

CELSUS, Lib. II. Cap. 8.

and of a dark croceous colour; the tongue, in some cases, is dry, harsh, and discoloured; in others it is furred and moist; confusion in the head, and sometimes delirium, with the eyes glassy. This stage of the disease sometimes continues only for a few hours, sometimes for 12, 24, 36, or 48 hours, but seldom longer.

It is in the beginning of this second stage when attempts have failed, or have been neglected in the inflammatory stage, that the great struggle is to be made, between life and death.

In the third and last stage of the fever, the pulse sinks and becomes unequal and intermittent, sometimes very quick; frequent vomiting, with great straining and noise in vomiting, and what is brought up now, is more in quantity, and has the appearance of the grounds of coffee, or is of a slate colour; nothing can be retained in the stomach; difficult breathing; tongue black; cold clammy sweats; eyes yellow, and sunk; yellowness round the mouth and temples, and soon after over the whole body.

This

This universal yellowness growing deeper coloured, accompanied by an aggravation of all the other symptoms, is the immediate forerunner of death. Deep *n/* respiration; subfultus tendium; a convulsive kind of sighing; black urine; sometimes total suppression of urine; death-like coldness of the hands, feet, and legs; heat still about the pit of the stomach; delirium, and struggling to get up in the bed; faltering speech, trembling, blood oozing from the mouth and nostrils; sometimes from the corners of the eyes and from the ears; vomiting black bloody cruor; stools the same; livid spots about the body, particularly the præcordia; hiccup; muttering; coma; —death.

I have divided the disease into three stages, because, between the *Inflammatory* and the *Gangrenous State*, there is a distinct period of its *Metaptosis*; a composure preceding mortification, as is observed on all other occasions, which sometimes gives sufficient length of time to perform
 the

the cure; though sometimes it is of so short a duration, that the patient rushes immediately, as soon as the inflammatory state is passed, into the black vomiting. Sometimes, in this period of the disease, the symptoms are so mild, and the patient so tranquil, that the disease is supposed at an end, and all means neglected, or thought unnecessary, until the storm appears that succeeds this fatal calm, arrayed in those dreadful forms I have enumerated, as characteristic of its third stage, and completes the catastrophe.

The preceding description corresponds with the general order and manner of the disease, when the patient dies from the third or fourth, to the seventh day. But many patients do not experience all the symptoms that I have mentioned, which vary according to habit of body; some inclining to characterize the *genuine*, and some the *spurious* *Causus*, of the ancients. Some have no chilliness at first, nor faintness, nor flushings in the face, and the pulse is sometimes

deeply depressed, and not quick; and there are gross habits of body which have been attacked in very sultry weather, in damp situations, where the inflammatory period has been only of a few hours duration, the *Metaptosis* has been so rapid, that the black vomiting, and the mortified state, have unexpectedly appeared, and have ended the patient in 24, 36, or 48 hours. And on the contrary, there are some instances where the disease has been protracted to the eighth, ninth, or tenth day; and others where it has never passed from the inflammatory stage; but being checked, though not extinguished, it has been lengthened out, and at last converted into a remittent of great duration, of most difficult cure, and tedious recovery.

During all the periods of the disease, great heat is perceived about the præcordia, and forenefs and uneasiness complained of, in pressing the hand upon those regions. After death, livid spots appear over the whole body, particularly
about

about the præcordia, which, as WARREN justly remarks, “seem from the beginning to be the chief seat and throne of the furious conqueror.”

The cause of this uniform and particular suffering about the præcordia, I think is not what HILLARY has assigned; that the parts are near to the “seat of the liver and gall bladder;” and by no means proved, though “the gall bladder and its ducts are always found turgid with poraceous, blackish, and putrescent bile;” but principally from the contents, or the condition of the stomach; at first from its hot, corrosive, acrid contents; at length from inflammation, from the convulsive motion of incessant straining and vomiting. In short, this viscus seems to bear the chief burden of the disease, while life remains, and the principal internal vestiges of its effects after death.

GALEN explains the cause of that sensation, which is perceived about the præcordia

cordia in the *Causus*, to be from a flux of acrid humours thrown on the adjacent parts.

At the end of the disease, the stomach, in some part or other, is generally mortified where the black vomiting has been protracted, and when livid spots have appeared on the body previous to death; for on inspecting many dead bodies I have always found some part or other of the stomach, and frequently the superior part of the duodenum in a gangrenous state, and never without evident marks of injury from inflammation, let the disease have been of ever so short a duration. It has been said, that gangrenous spots have been observed in the inferior parts of the curvatures of a very considerable portion of the intestinal canal, but this I have never seen.

These appearances are universally produced by a Mortal Yellow Fever; but from the appearance of the liver, and gall bladder, though both must be materially affected

affected in this disease, there is no inference to be drawn that can be depended on.

In the course of the disease, though there are some symptoms common to inflammations of the liver, yet there are more, to inflammations of the stomach; and none of the invariable symptoms which distinguish inflammations of the liver from all other diseases.

There is no heavy fixed pain in the right hypochondrium, with inflation and tension, and hiccup, as when the concave part of the liver is inflamed; there is no evident and painful enlargement of the side, with acute pain in breathing, extending up to the neck, or top of the right shoulder, and dry cough; as when the convex part of the liver is inflamed.

This fever never terminates in suppuration of the liver, as in the *Hepatitis*; though

though it must be confessed it often does, in an enormous excretion of bile.

Dissections have never discovered any certain and uniform appearance in the liver, of those who have died of this disease.—In hot climates, a sound state of the liver is never to be expected, after death, whether the disease has been acute or chronical.—Of the latter class of diseases, it is almost always, either the seat, or the origin.

It is unnecessary to fill many pages with a long catalogue of prescriptions and medicines, in the treatment of this fever, for it is comprised in a few words, and almost as few medicines: and requires only care and attention that those moments do not slip away, that the occasion is for ever lost, when

Bleeding,

Purging,

Baths,

Diaphoretics,

Blisters, and

Bark,

ought

ought to have been timely used, for the salvation of the patient's life; and that afterwards they are not untimely employed for its destruction.

If a person newly arrived in the West-Indies, has subjected himself to any of the causes which may produce this fever, previous to its attack, he has sufficient warning given him, if he will attend to it, and time enough in general to cure it by anticipation. For as soon as any heaviness, or lassitude, or restlessness, or stretching and yawning is perceived, he has reason to expect that they are the harbingers of this tragedy, and he should immediately be blooded, and take a dose of salts, and dilute plentifully, and keep himself quiet and cool; and after the operation of the salts, he should take small doses of *James's Powder*, live low, and drink barley-water. After the body is well evacuated, and cooled, it is always prudent to take bark.

In the first stage of the fever, when it has made a regular attack, when these precautions have not been used, or when they have failed, and the patient is no longer able to abstain from his bed, he should be kept in a large room, as cool as possible, covered lightly with bed-clothes, with a circulation of air admitted into the room, but not directly upon, or near the bed: and this must be observed through the whole of the disease.—
 “ Amplo conclavi tenendus, quo multum
 “ et purum aerem trahere possit; neque
 “ multis vestimentis strangulandus, sed
 “ admodum levibus tantum velandus
 “ est *.”—“ Et per flabellum aer ignavior
 “ concitetur †.”

Bleeding must then be performed, and must be repeated every six or eight hours, or whenever the exacerbations come on, while the heat, fulness of pulse, and pains

* CELSUS, Curatio Ardentis Febris, Lib. III. Cap. 7.

† AETIUS, Tetr. 2, Serm. 1, Cap. 78.

continue;

continue; and if these symptoms are violent and obstinate, and do not abate during the first 36 or 48 hours of the fever, bleeding should be executed, *usque ad animi deliquium*.

The blood taken away in the beginning, is very florid, and of the arterial blood colour; and the surface never fizy, and seldom contracted.

The intention of bleeding can be answered only by performing it immediately, and in the most extensive manner, which the high state of inflammation, and the rapid progress of the disease, demand. Taking away only six or eight ounces of blood, because the patient may be faint, which is a symptom of the disease, is doing nothing towards the cure:—It is like ERASISTRATUS, giving *three drops of wine* to a patient, justly ridiculed by CELSUS*. Where bleeding is improper, no blood should be taken away;—where it is pro-

* Lib. IV. Cap. II.

per, that quantity cannot relieve;—and it is losing that time which can never be regained.

Some practitioners who have not been witnesses of the good effects of bleeding, from never having taken away a sufficient quantity of blood, imagine that bleeding is not among the remedies for this disease. But this disease truly is not among those that yield to the loss of a few ounces of blood: for as BOTALLUS observes of the pleurisy, peripneumony, and *Causus*,
 “num huic satis fuerit missio sanguinis
 “unciarum decem aut duodecim? non
 “certe, sed librarum vel duarum vel etiam
 “trium*.”

Bleeding, it is evident, must not be performed in any other stage of the disease, than the first, or inflammatory stage, but this has been injudiciously done, which has given rise to the notion, that

* De Curatione per Sanguinis Missionem, p. 112.

a patient will seldom bear more than two bleedings.

Many practitioners have been deterred from bleeding their patients from the depression of the pulse, and from the faintness which sometimes accompany the very first onset of this fever; but here the pulse always rises, and the faintness disappears, as the heart is relieved from its oppression by the loss of blood.

Faintness, and depression of the pulse here, is not to be considered like those circumstances, where putrefaction has commenced, or where there has been long and fatiguing illness; they are symptoms here of *Plethora*, the reverse of inanition; and bleeding is advised for such syncopes by two of the greatest physicians the world has produced*.

HIPPOCRATES directs, "In morbis acu-

* *Aretæus* de Cur. Acut. Morb. Lib. II. Cap. 3.
and *Alexander of Tralles*, Lib. XII. Cap. 3.

“tis sanguinem detrahes, si vehemens
 “fuerit morbus et qui ægrotant ætate
 “florenti fuerint, et virium robore value-
 “rint.”

Nor is fainting, during the operation, any reason for not repeating it, in the first stage of the fever; for I have often cured it by bleeding only: and it has frequently happened in the West-Indies, that accidental bleeding from the orifice, when a patient has fallen asleep, to far greater quantities than have ever been directed to be taken away, has carried off the fever intirely; and the surprize on discovering a profusion of blood in the bed, has been changed to joy, for the alteration it has produced in the patient.

The efforts of nature would be oftener successful than they are, were not her powers totally overcome in hot climates. Bleeding at the nose, in the first stage of this fever, has sometimes removed it; and

it is as certain a solution of this fever, as it is of the *Causus* in Europe *.

In the early part of the disease, spontaneous hæmorrhage is always critical, and should never be suppressed; afterwards it is symptomatical, and if not stopped, the patient soon sinks under it.

Eruptions about the lips and nose, or phlegmous about the body, or an abscess forming, are also critical, and generally terminate the disease †.

Sweating, in the first stage of the disease, is seldom critical; for, as SYDENHAM says, on a similar occasion, “Non a præ-
“via concoctione, sed a confuso parti-
“cularum noxiarum motu, is elicere-
“tur ‡.”

* “Si e naribus profluxerit sanguis, solvitur affectio.” HIPPOCRAT.

† “——— et si abscessus aliquis fiat.”

HIPPOCRAT.

‡ Page 254.

Whenever sweats are critical, which may happen very early in the disease, if the patient has been well evacuated, they are accompanied with a cessation of vomiting, and a change of the appearance of the urine; the sweating then is to be assiduously promoted, and if preceded by a bleeding of the nose, it is a complete crisis *.

The sickness of the stomach, and disagreeable taste in the mouth, indicate the quality, and not the quantity of the offending secretions. The vomiting is from irritation in the stomach, and not from plenitude: therefore vomits are never to be given, though strongly advised by TOWNE:—No, not so much as warm water, recommended by HILLARY, for fear of exciting and stirring up that terrible operation, which, when once begun,

* “ Si sudores judicatorii legitimi obvenerint, cum
urinis albis et crassis, et levibus sedimentis.”

HIPPOCRAT.

no art can, sometimes, allay. Neither will the first part of that council authorise the disturbing the stomach in this fever, which he advises,

“ Si os amarum fuerit, vomere con-
“ ducit, et alvum subluere *;” —

For it will be found that the nausea and vomiting will not only remain,

“ Quod si ad hæc non solvatur pur-
“ gato †,”

but the stomach will be so aggravated, that no purgative will remain in it: it will be thrown up the instant it is taken, and we shall have defeated the very means that can only enable us to remove these symptoms.

The aphorism, “ incipientibus morbis,
“ si quid movendum sit, move,” is no more an argument for a vomit than for

* HIPPOCRAT.

† HIPPOCRAT.

a purge;

a purge; and the operation must correspond with the nature of the disease.

How often have I seen and lamented the effects of emetic tartar, given to remove the supposed cause of the treacherous symptom of vomiting! Even in slight degrees of fever in the West-Indies, in young plethoric subjects newly arrived, the stomach has been sometimes destroyed by it. Instead of removing the irritating sickness in this fever, or exciting a diaphoresis, a spasm has been produced in the stomach; incessant vomiting; inflammation; the vessels of the thorax and head have been stifled with blood, and the patient has vomited away his life.

Nature's index here is misconceived: It is for assistance that she makes these struggles, shewing that the part is suffering destruction. It is not an indication that her oppressions are leaving her in that manner: for who ever saw, or
ever

ever heard of a crisis from incessant vomiting?

When a sufficient quantity of blood has been taken away, which is never done, let the patient's habit be what it may, while the heat, reiterated exacerbations, flushings in the face, thirst, pains in the head, and burning in the eyes remain, the next step is to evacuate the contents of the bowels, and turn the humours downwards.

The ancients were afraid of purging in acute diseases; and from this general principle, and the old maxim, that "*concocted, but not crude humours are to be evacuated,*" many fatal mistakes have happened in physic.

HIPPOCRATES advises the patient to be purged (with boiled asses milk) in a Catarrhus where the bitterness in the mouth continues: and TRALLIAN recommends the cure to be begun with purging where the fever arises from bile,—with these
restric-

restrictions; that the matter is ready for expulsion, and the attack of the fever not violent. He says, he has known purging successful in acute fevers; but that care and circumspection are necessary in this practice:—and that plentiful bleeding only, is a more safe and efficacious remedy, with a cooling and diluting regimen.

This fever is generally preceded and accompanied by costiveness; from which, and the incessant vomiting, ending in blood, it seems as if the coeliac artery acted the part by the constitution, here, on the stomach, that the mesenteric arteries do on the intestines, in a Dysentery.

But if large and repeated bleedings during the first two days, should not remove the thirst, pains, flushings, and heat in the eyes, and the state of the stomach should be such as to reject every thing that is taken, so that there is no chance of procuring evacuation by stool, the patient

tient should have repeated purgative glysters, and be put into a tepid bath.

“Lavandi sunt qui fervida et perar-
 “denti febri laborant, in domo potissi-
 “mum, ubi folium habeatur tepente aqua
 “plenum, ut totum ægri corpus unde-
 “quaque ab aqua operiatur *.”

The bath should be composed of a very weak decoction of chamomile flowers, in which a little nitre may be dissolved, and some vinegar added.

This will often remove every symptom at once, and dispose the patient to a *diaphoresis*, which must be promoted until a sufficient quantity of some purgative medicine can be taken, so as to make an effectual operation downwards.

There is seldom a necessity to repeat the bath, as the strictures and tension generally yield on the first immersion.

* TRALLIANUS de Causo.

The patient should not remain long in the bath, nor should it be deferred until late in the disease, for it can be of no use when the stomach is destroyed.

To assuage the vehemence of the thirst attending a Causus, it was the custom of the ancients to give the juice of cooling vegetables, and fruits, and large draughts of cold water, and acidulated drinks; and to apply cold, herbaceous, and acid cataplasms to the stomach, and after GALEN, even to put the patient into a cold bath.

“ Qui citra tumorem aliquem inflam-
 “ matum, aut erysipelatum ægrotant, ubi
 “ concoctionis signa apparuerint in urinis.
 “ Quod si quis juvenis sit carnosus, tem-
 “ pore æstatis, et constitutione calida ac
 “ ficca, febre in vigore existente, et con-
 “ coctione in urinis apparente citra visce-
 “ ris alicujus inflammationem, et in lava-
 “ crum frigidaë natatorium seipsum inji-
 “ ciat, atque natet, sudores utique com-
 “ moverit; si vero etiam ad frigidaë bal-
 “ neum

“neum affuetus fuerit, valde confidente
 “hoc auxilio utatur. Quibusdam enim
 “statim venter biliosa egressit*.”

The bold and decisive practice of PAUL
 ÆGINETA in the Caufus, conveys an ade-
 quate idea that the ancients thought this
 was a disease to be *extinguished* at once :
 but if the means he pursued were equal
 to that intent, in the European, it is not
 in the Tropical Caufus, without bleeding.

“Ex duobus alterum fieri necesse est, si
 “ardens febris perfectè solvi debet, aut
 “ut biliosi humores *excernantur*, aut *ex-*
 “*tinguantur*. Excernuntur igitur per su-
 “dores, aut vomitum, aut infernam al-
 “vum. Extinguuntur per frigidæ potum,
 “per quem nos omnes ardentes febres
 “curavimus †.”

GALEN, from whom P. ÆGINETA has
 taken this doctrine, cured all his patients
 with cold water, and goes so far as to say,

* AETIUS, a GALENO. Tetr. 2, Serm. 1, Cap. 78.

† De Re Medica, Lib. II, Cap. 30.

he never lost one, where cold water was given in a proper manner *.

But in giving cold water in the Causus, none of the ancients, except CELSUS, has observed sufficient practical precision. TRALLIAN says, he gave it only in the True Causus, but not in the Spurious Causus. AETIUS says, cold applications, and cold things, should not be used but in the height of the exacerbations, lest they should act as repellents, and shut up the inward heat; and that when any doubt remains about using cold water, at first, the chill should be taken off.

CELSUS, with his usual accuracy, says, cold water should not be given before the fourth day, when the fever is at its height; then it should be drank in great quantities, to cool the stomach and præcordia, and to procure a vomiting, where it is necessary; after which, the patient is to be well covered, that he may sleep, by which means a profuse sweat will be raised, which, he says, is an immediate

* Com. 4, Sect. 12, in Lib. de Vict. Rat. in M. A. relief.

relief. But it is not to be given unless there is great thirst, and heat, and never when there are any pains or swelling about the præcordia, or any complaint in the lungs, or fauces, or an ulcer, or faintness, or diarrhœa, or cough*.

Giving very large draughts of cold water in the Caufus, to procure vomiting or sweating, after the manner of the ancients, is still practised in Italy, where this fever is a common attendant on the heat of summer. But they wait before they give it, until nature has in some measure conquered the disease. ERASTUS says, this was the practice in his time.

If cold water is used in our Endemial Caufus, all the restrictions of CELSUS and AETIUS are necessary to be observed. But the misfortune here is, that cold water is improper in the beginning of the disease, and our Caufus is too rapid in its termination, to admit of any delay, or

* Lib. III. Cap. 7.

interval that is not filled up with medicine. Cold water cannot be given at the same time the patient is under the operation of cathartics; and from the first moment of the disease, to the last, cathartics must be frequently administered. Our Causus does not give us time to solace patients with grateful things; and to use cold water as an evacuant, would be risking the loss of time for an insufficient, or a doubtful remedy; as we must not look forward to a fourteen days termination.

The same objections operate against acids and fruit; and though lemonade, oranges, water melons, and granadillos, are extremely cooling and grateful, they interfere with operation of purgatives, disorder the stomach, when used at the same time, and cause them to be rejected.

Vitriolic acid should never be given; all acids are astringent, but this is particularly so: they contract the fibres of the stomach, and prevent purgatives from passing onwards through the intestines.

Besides,

Besides, they destroy the effect of neutral saline purgative medicines. Lemon-juice and salt of wormwood, given in an effervescent state, is a proper auxiliary and febrifuge. But the acid and alkaline should be duly proportioned to the exact point of neutrality, and sufficiently diluted with water.

Soft, smooth drinks, free from any stimulating tendency, such as barley-water, always answer best for common drink, and are no impediment in the way of medicine.

Glysters are to be frequently given in the beginning of the disease, particularly where the patient is costive, and to precede the use of cathartics, and assist their operation.

The purging medicine to be used in the Yellow Fever is the *Tartarum Vitriolatum Crystallifatum**, dissolved in equal parts

* Either the *Tartarum Vitriolatum* of the London, or the *Tartarus Vitriolatus* of the Paris; Pharmacopœia, in Crystals.

of *Simple Cinnamon*, and *Common Water*; or in *Simple Cinnamon Water* alone. It must be given in small doses, every hour, until it operates; and the patient is to dilute copiously while it operates, with very weak chicken broth. The quantity of the *Tartarum Vitriolatum* is four drams, to six or eight ounces of water (as much as the water will dissolve), and the dose of it may be two table spoonfuls. In defect of this medicine, Soluble Tartar, or Sal Catharticus Amarus, or Manna and Cream of Tartar, must be used. But let me caution practitioners against adding any Emetic Tartar, in order to quicken the operation of these medicines; which, however useful it may often be in bilious diseases, may be fatal in this.

Purging generally completes the suppression of the fever, and carries off the vomiting; but it must be continued while the stools remain bilious or foetid, otherwise the fever will rise, and the vomiting return.

In case the fever still continues, the
stomach

Stomach settled, and the bowels well evacuated, recourse must be had to sudorifics: repeated doses of *James's Powder*, effervescent draughts, and plentiful diluting with barley-water, or balm, or mint tea, generally soon remove it.

An intermission being procured, bark, in substance, is immediately to be given, and repeated every hour, in dram doses, if the stomach will bear it, until twelve drams have been taken; which is generally a sufficient security against the progress of the disease, but it must still be continued, at longer intervals, for many days; interposing mild cathartics, such as an infusion of rhubarb and tamarinds, or by keeping the body from a costive state, by glysters,

HIPPOCRATES, who seldom suppressed diseases, or took them intirely out of the hands of nature, in the manner P. ÆGINETA treated the *Causus*, apprehended a relapse, or some troublesome complaint after a disease, where all the circumstances

had not appeared, which were supposed necessary to constitute a perfect crisis.

He says, of what GALEN calls the *genuine* Causus*, that unless a solution happens by bleeding from the nose, or sweats, with white thick sedimentitious urine, or abscess, a relapse will happen; or pains in the back, or legs, with thick expectoration, if the patient recovers; and that in the *spurious* Causus†, which was attended with a coldness of the extremities, but not with a black tongue, that a crisis never happens without some of these, or some other determinate symptoms having first taken place‡.

* Rarissime per abscessum judicatur.

GALEN, Comment. 4.

† Solvantur per abscessus magis, quam per excretiones, quæ ex pituita putrescente oriuntur febres.

GALEN, Comment. 4.

‡ Judicatio minime contingit, nisi sanguis ex naribus profluxerit, aut abscessus circa collum, aut crurum dolor oboriatur, et sputa crassa expuat (quæ alvo suppressa contingunt), aut coxæ dolor, aut pudendi livor obveniat. Testiculi quoque contentio judicationis significationem facit.

De Rat. Vict. in Morb. Acut.

But

But the ancients had not the Peruvian Bark, which, if good, and given in a proper quantity during a fair intermission, though none of their critical symptoms shall have happened, modern practitioners consider their patient in perfect security.

In the second stage, or *Metaptosis* of this fever, which I believe will seldom happen where the preceding directions have been faithfully pursued; we must draw a distinct line, or boundary, in the very beginning of it, and put a final period to bleeding. In this alarming state, all the skill and power of physic must be summoned up, and quickly too, to oppose the various breaches which the disease is now making, for the entrance of death.

The strength now begins to fail; the pulse is sinking; the suffusion of yellowness is perceived in the eyes, neck and breast; the vomiting incessant, and the stomach rejects every thing that is swallowed. A coldness here, not succeeded by sweat, nor bilious discharges, is almost a certain mortal symptom.

In this state nothing but purging can remove the vomiting, and save the patient's life: here the corruption of the humours begins, and the stools are acrid, corrosive, and foetid to an extraordinary degree.

The misfortune here is, that the stomach retaining nothing, without great difficulty, opposes all our attempts. The *Tartarum Vitriolatum* is a nauseous medicine, but there is no other proper medicine of which a small quantity will purge, which is the objection against Tamarinds, Cream of Tartar, and Manna; nor is there any other that I have ever found equally effectual. It must be given: and though part of it will be returned, yet some of it will remain; and by repeating a very small quantity every hour, stools will in time be procured, and generally urine, plentifully. If the patient has five or six stools, the vomiting will cease; he must dilute with weak chicken broth.

Glysters may assist, with warm fomentations frequently applied to the region
of

of the præcordia, which sometimes bring out a crop of acrid eruptions about the pit of the stomach, on which the vomiting generally ceases; but in case these attempts fail, the patient should be put into a tepid bath, and have a blister applied to his back, or to the inside of his thighs, or, what is more effectual, to the region of the stomach; and a diaphoretic treatment adopted, with *James's Powder*, in order to relieve the internal irritation by revulsion, and enable the stomach to bear purgatives, which alone can carry off the offending humours, and remove that perversion, as it were, of the peristaltick motion, which is the ungovernable symptom, and by its continuance, the most certainly mortal symptom of this fever.

It is in vain to think of bark, and antiseptics, though the approach of sphacelation be evident. It is in vain to harass the miserable patient with vitriol, and a multitude of nauseous and tormenting drugs. If stools can be procured, and the bowels kept constantly loose, so that the acrid and putrid colluvies are carried off,

off, as fast as they are secreted from the diseased mass, that the stomach may be preserved, and be able to retain bark, the disease may be conquered: if not, the patient will.

As to what is called fever, there is nothing after the first stage of the disease that deserves that name; and therefore after the first stage, bark is always to be given, when the stomach will bear it. The worst evil that generally attends giving bark here a little too early, is oppression, and load at the stomach; which if glysters do not remove, the purgative solution, or a watery infusion of rhubarb, will; or the uniting some purgative medicine with the bark.

Sometimes, soon after the first attack of the fever, an abatement of every symptom is obtained; and those who are not well acquainted with the pulse, and what extensive evacuations this fever demands, conclude that a remission, or intermission, or a solution of the fever, is decided. But when this happens before the third day, a strict attention to the pulse and
the

the excretions, will discover the deception; and shew, by their disagreement with those symptoms which appear favourable, that they appear so without a proper cause, and cannot be lasting.

Those who unfortunately make any dependance here, desist from farther evacuations, and proceed to giving bark, and cordial nourishment. Every body about the patient is filled with flattering hopes of his recovery. But the evacuations have been discontinued too soon, and have not been sufficient to extinguish intirely the inflammatory disposition of the disease;—which now aggravated, breaks out, and rages with redoubled violence, and hurries the patient into the second stage of the disease, and then soon out of the world.

This circumstance of the Endemial Caufus, I believe, has never been noticed before. Those who have mistaken the *Bilious Remittent*, for this fever, consequently speak of remissions, which do not happen in this fever.

Some

Some of the ancients justly referred all continued fevers, to some species of intermittent.

AETIUS says, a Causus which exacerbates every day, is a species of quotidian: that which exacerbates every other day, of a tertian, &c. and the difference only is, that the Causus never comes on with rigor, nor intermits:—but when it exacerbates every other day, there is diminution of fever, like a remission*.

These remarks are of infinite importance in hot climates, and if rightly understood, point out the different times for evacuations, or for using stimulants and blisters to advantage, and for making exertions for intermissions, where spontaneous crises are not to be expected. And though what CELSUS observes in fevers†, often happens in hot climates, that the accessions are so confounded, that neither their coming on, nor their duration, can be correctly ascertained, yet it seldom happens in continued fevers, that

* Tetrab. 2, Serm. 1, Cap. 77. † Lib. III. Cap. 3.
one,

one, and oftener two exacerbations, are not perceived within the nycthemeron.

Great caution is to be observed, when the yellowness that is critical, which is discovered in the eyes, on the third and fourth day, and a general suffusion over the whole body, that the same treatment is not pursued, which is necessary, where that appearance is symptomatical.

Yet I do not see how TOWNE could say, "that the regular crisis of this fever generally discovers itself by a suffusion of *Bile* all over the surface of the whole body about the third day *." Nor why HILLARY should say, "this total yellowness is so far from being an encouraging prognostic, that it most commonly, on the contrary, proves a mortal symptom †." Opposite as these two opinions are, they are neither right, as they stand thus unqualified, for truth lies between them.

A yellow suffusion may be either critical, or symptomatical. Critical, as

* Page 23.

† Page 149.

TOWNE supposes, but it must be when there is a tranquil cessation, without languor, of all the other symptoms, with warm perspiration:—and symptomatical, as HILLARY supposes, when accompanied with lassitude, nausea, or vomiting, colliquative sweats, and sunk pulse.

The case, in my opinion, stands exactly thus, notwithstanding HILLARY's idea that the yellowness cannot be critical, should it appear before the eighth or ninth day. Perhaps HILLARY had in contemplation what has been often quoted, and very properly, in European climates, as a general axiom*.

But HILLARY must often have had opportunities, which perhaps he had forgotten, to know, that his contradiction of TOWNE was ill founded.

Great disputes have arisen in this part of the disease, concerning the application of blisters. TOWNE is strenuous in his

* Quibus per fibres, morbus regius, ante diem septimum abortus fuerit, malum.

opinion for them; and HILLARY as strenuous against them.

TOWNE says, “Blifters are alfo of
 “great moment and efficacy at this junc-
 “ture, and are therefore not to be for-
 “borne any longer. The bile being
 “now afloat, is to be difcharged by every
 “out-let, *qua data porta ruit*. It is al-
 “moft incredible what large quantities of
 “this juice may be evacuated by the ex-
 “ternal ufe of *Cantharides*: for their falts
 “entering now, and mixing with the
 “mafs of blood, difsolve and attenuate
 “the vifcid particles, prevent the grow-
 “ing lentor, and by their cauftic quality,
 “open the mouths of the veffels for their
 “expulfion. Another great benefit we
 “gain from blifters, is the tendency they
 “have to the bladder, by which means
 “another plentiful difcharge of the re-
 “dundant bile is obtained; for by the præ-
 “cipitating, if I may ufe the expreffion,
 “thofe particles to the urinary organs,
 “they throw off abundance of them by
 “that fecretion. I can affirm from ex-
 “perience, that when they have been
 “applied

“ applied before it is too late, a coma,
 “ the deadly symptom of this distemper,
 “ has very rarely ensued *.”

HILLARY says, the unreasonable fondness which people in Barbadoes have for blisters, gave him too often “ an opportunity of seeing their bad effects,
 “ especially in this fever, where I have
 “ observed that the coma, tremors, subsultus tendium, the coldness of the
 “ extreme parts, and the low pulse,
 “ (though this sometimes has been rendered a little quicker, but not more
 “ full) have not only not been relieved
 “ by their application, but have been increased thereby; and the hæmorrhage
 “ which usually attends the fever, has
 “ been hastened on; or if come on before, it has been increased on their application: and I have seen a vesicatory
 “ which I ordered to be taken off, as I
 “ usually do as soon as I come, in this fever, that the part where it laid was
 “ turned black, and perfectly sphacelated;

“ and if the spine, and ends of the ribs
 “ had not hindered, a large square pas-
 “ sage into the thorax would have been
 “ opened, if the patient had lived a few
 “ hours after it: but he died two hours
 “ after I came. And the reflection, that
 “ I have never ordered any vesicatories to
 “ be applied in this fever, and have al-
 “ ways strictly forbidden their application
 “ in it, I must say, gives me great satisf-
 “ faction *.”

It is hardly possible to conceive how
 these two opinions, like the former, so
 directly opposite, and yet both so syste-
 matically erroneous, should have escaped
 two men who had many opportunities of
 deciding with more precision on the ef-
 fects of blisters: but false theory per-
 suaded one; and false theory deterred the
 other.

If blisters had that effect on the body
 which either of these gentlemen assert, they

* Page 170.

G g

would

would certainly be improper in this fever. Their “salts entering and mixing with
 “the mass of blood, and dissolving and
 “attenuating its viscid particles,” would be a bad argument for using them in this state of the fever; nor would the quantity of bile evacuated by them, be of much signification, if there were no better reasons. Neither do they “cause
 “the part on which they are laid to
 “sphacelate and turn black, and open
 “passages into the thorax,” which HILLARY ought to have known, was only an index of the general mortified condition of the patient’s whole body, pointing directly to death; which blisters could neither retard nor accelerate.

The people in the West-Indies are, as HILLARY observes, remarkably fond of applying blisters in every disorder.

They are found to be a safe and powerful remedy. Natives, and long residents in the West-Indies, are seldom disturbed by inflammatory diseases, and they

they can scarcely ever apply blisters amiss. They give a stimulus to the languid vessels, and form a drain for the acrid serum of the blood, which often keep up disorders from debility, obstruction, and irritation.

If bleeding, purging, baths, and diaphoretics, do not remove the fever in its first stage:—

If purging, baths, diaphoretics, and blisters, do not remove it in the second stage:—

If the vomiting cannot be suppressed, and bark retained:—

The last stage of the disease appears with its direful vomiting; which at first has generally the appearance of the grounds of coffee; then that of a slate colour; and then dark, thick, and grumous. The interior surfaces of the body are all oozing out blood into their cavities. Every excretion is corrupted blood.

I have seen people recover after the vomiting has resembled coffee grounds, when any purgative medicine, united with a decoction of bark, could be made to pass downwards, that the unnatural actions of the stomach were respited; and the state of that organ, and the bowels, so relieved, that bark might be taken with any effect, from the power of the internal absorbents being restored, which had been subverted by incessant vomiting. For in this state of the vomiting, the rupture of the interior vessels is only partial, and the demolition of the stomach and intestinal tube only commencing; and though the prospect is very gloomy, there are still some rays of hope.

But when this state has continued for many hours, and the internal hæmorrhage becomes general, the stomach and bowels have lost all power of restricting the blood vessels, the bond of union between the solids and fluids, is dissolved, and the vital principle is too much sunk ever to be raised. Then black, gangre-
nous,

nous, mortified blood, is discharged upwards and downwards, and there are no hopes of life*.

The application of bark and vinegar in baths, fomentations, and cataplasms; sinapisms, and acrid cataplasms to the feet; camphire, snake-root, and cordial antiseptics, have been sometimes of service, even here, as many practitioners have said; and therefore, though I am of a different opinion, they should not be omitted.

I should not have thought it necessary to mention even the name of *Opium* in this fever, had not HILLARY advised it, and others rashly followed his advice in giving it, to check the vomiting in the beginning of the disease.

* “Quibus per morbos acutos bilis atra, aut
“veluti sanguis niger subierit, ii postridie moriuntur.”

HIPPOC. Aph. 23. Sect. 4.

In a fever so highly inflammatory, with the stomach in a constant state of inflammation, and the contents of the whole alimentary canal so hot, and acrid, it must be, what I fear it often has been, a fatal medicine.

TRALLIAN indeed is of opinion, where there is great watchfulness in the Causus, that opiates should be given; “*Quippe somnum inducunt, et febrium vehementiam ardoremque obtundunt.*” But our Causus admits of no such remedy, as an antiemetic; and soporifics are injurious.

In regard to regimen, during the first three or four days, thin, soft, cooling drinks, emulsions, and chicken broth, besides the medicines, will be as much as the stomach will be able to sustain, even was any thing else necessary. After the crisis, or after the first stage of the disease, panada, gruel, and sago are the most proper articles for nourishment; with the addition of a spoonful of Madeira wine, where the patient is weak, languid, and exhausted.

exhausted. Wine cherishes the stomach, and acts as a cordial, mixed with these nourishments: but if it is given any other way, it affects the head, and heats the patient. Wine should be used in the same manner in all fevers.

The last patient I saw, in the last stage of the Yellow Fever, was Captain MAWHOOD of the 85th regiment, at *Port Royal* in *Jamaica*, on the 24th of September, 1780. It was on the fourth day of his illness; he had been in the island seven weeks.

I arrived at the lodgings of this much-esteemed young man, about four hours before his death. When I entered the room, he was vomiting a black, muddy cruor, and was bleeding at the nose. A bloody ichor was oozing from the corners of his eyes, and from his mouth and gums. His face was besmeared with blood, and with the dulness of his eyes, it presented a most distressing contrast to his natural visage. His abdomen was swelled, and

inflated prodigiously. His body was all over of a deep yellow, interspersed with livid spots. His hands and feet were of a livid hue. Every part of him was cold, except about his heart. He had a deep, strong hiccup, but neither delirium nor coma; and was, at my first seeing him, as I thought, in his perfect senses. He looked at the changed appearance of his skin, and expressed, though he could not speak, by his sad countenance, that he knew life was soon to yield up her citadel, now abandoning the rest of his body. Exhausted with vomiting, he at last was suffocated with the blood he was endeavouring to bring up, and expired.

ON THE
T E T A N U S,
OR
L O C K E D - J A W,

WHETHER the excess of credulity, or downright infidelity, be most derogatory from science, is a question in physic, difficult, I believe, for medical casuists themselves to determine.

Exempt from the prejudice of extremes, a prudent physician will take a middle ground, and arm himself with a certain portion of scepticism upon most occasions:—and particularly in applying the theory and doctrines of those who have furnished

furnished the world with histories of spasmodical affections. *Sic veris falsa remiscet.*

The Greek writers have distinguished general, or universal rigid spasm (σπασμὸς, *Convulsio, Contractio, Distentio Nervorum*) in which the muscles of the neck were affected, by the name of τέτανος, which was subdivided, according to the parts further affected, into ὀπισθότονος, and ἐμπροσθότονος. GALEN every where makes the same distinction*.

When the neck, body, arms and legs were straight rigid, and inflexible, with the mouth fastened, that state was called a *Tetanos*.

When the neck and thorax were thrust forward, and the body curved and bent backward with the hands clinched, and the arms and legs rigid, contracted, and drawn backward, that was called an *Opisthotonos*.

* Introduct. seu Medic. Cap. 13, et in aliis locis.

When

When the head was bowed forward, and the chin fixed to the sternum, with the thorax depressed, the spine of the neck and thorax gibbous, the hips turned outward, the hands clinched, and the legs extended, that was called an *Emprosthotonos*.

The general name, however, was *Tetanos*, which CELSUS calls *Rigor Nervorum*,* and subdivides it according to the Greeks†; we have adopted the word *Tetanus* from the Latin writers, in our language, but more commonly that of the *Locked-jaw*.

All nations have preserved the ancient division of the *Tetanus* into three species; and these have been handed down from generation to generation, and admitted in the rank of diseases, without any examination, or suspicion that the subject was questionable.

* Lib. II. Cap. 1.

† Lib. IV. Cap. 3.

Notwithstanding these divisions, descriptive of three distinct species of original spasm, I think, supposing the three affections really existed, that they ought not to be considered as separate species, but as different degrees of universal Spasm, or *Tetanus*;—the extreme degree of which constitutes the *Opisthotonus*.

HILLARY reverses the fact, when he says, “the Tetany may be esteemed only
“a greater and more universal extended
“degree of the Opisthotonos.”

There can be no such thing as what SYLVIVS calls *convulsio semi-universalis*, to which he attributes the Opisthotonus, and Emprosthotonus*.

There are partial spasms, and cramps, every person knows; and particular muscles may be affected, as in the *Spasmus Cynicus*, *Tortura*, *Risus Sardonicus*, *Trismus*, and *Strabismus*.

* Prax. Med. Lib. II. Cap. 3.

Hysterical people are subject to spasms in every muscle of the body. The mouth, as in the Locked-Jaw, is often affected: deglutition impeded; and a variety of fixed positions, and involuntary actions, are produced, whose descriptions are infinite.

WILLIS instances a curious case, in which every part of the lady's body was convulsed, or rendered stiff and rigid, by turns. Sometimes her head was turned to the right side, then to the left, then backwards, as in the *Opisthotonus*, then forward, as in the *Emprosthotonus*. She was always relieved by the fumes of Tobacco, blown up her nostrils; but the spasms always returned in some place or other, soon after that remedy was desisted from*.

This is something like what LIND relates to have happened, in a case which he calls an *Opisthotonus*, at Haslar Hospital. He says, "it was remarkable, that

* De Motu Musculari.

“ an application of Opium and Camphire
 “ to the feet, instantly removed the spasm;
 “ which, upon taking off the application,
 “ immediately returned, with its former
 “ violence. An effect which was several
 “ times produced by the repeated appli-
 “ cation of these medicines *.”

Such a simple affection, or partial rigidity of the muscles of the neck, was the case of a patient mentioned by FORRESTUS, which he calls an *Emprosthotonus*. For he says the woman “came to him” for advice; and as he gave her only an insignificant ointment, to apply to the parts, and says the case did not prove fatal, it could not be a very serious disorder †.

I believe there is no other *Emprosthotonus* than these kinds of partial nervous affections; and what has been defined as such, as a general muscular spasmodic disease, in my opinion, never had existence; for of nearly an hundred people that I have seen perish by the *Tetanus*, from wounds and accidents in the West-Indies, I never

* Page 128.

† Lib. X. Obs. 113.

saw any thing like what is called an *Emprosthotonus*. I have also inquired among the oldest practitioners there, and no one ever saw it. Nor do I believe that any practical writer of reputation pretends to have seen it. But this evidence I know would not be sufficient to disprove the existence of the disease, if it was possible it could exist, according to the laws of physiology.

It is singular enough that ETMULLER should insist that HIPPOCRATES means the *Emprosthotonus**, in the 35th Aphorism of the 4th Section, where he says, “In a fever where there is a sudden perversion of the neck, with difficulty of swallowing, without any tumor, it is fatal.”

Others insist that the *Emprosthotonus* is meant where HIPPOCRATES speaks of *Tetani* about the loins†: but that cannot be, because HIPPOCRATES says, those con-

* De Spirit. Animal. Vitioso Motu, Cap. 9.

† Τέτανοι δι' ὀσφύος, Lib. de Vict. Rat. in Morb. Acut.

vulsions proceeding from atrabilarious humours, causing obstructions, are cured by bleeding. Nor does the subsequent passage confirm that to be his meaning there. *

He says, in one place, that there are two or three sorts of *Tetani* †, but he describes only the *Tetanus*, and *Opisthotonus*; and in another place he says, that there are three sorts of *Tetani* ‡, but here he is more explicit; and after describing the *Tetanus* and *Opisthotonus*, he says, the *other Tetanus* § is less fatal than the former: and that in this the whole body is convulsed, but that it sometimes affects only some particular part: and that the patient walks about at first, then takes to his bed, and when the pains and spasms abate, he rises, and perhaps walks up and down for a few days, and is afterwards attacked with the same pains, and also with a difficulty in swallowing his

* 'Οκόταν δὲ ἀπο τῶν τερόντων σφοδρῶς ἐμπροσθεν ἀντισπῶνται, &c.

† Τέτανοι δύο ἢ τρεῖς, Lib. de Dieb. Judicat.

‡ Τέτανοι τρεῖς, Lib. de Internis Affect.

§ Ἄλλος τέτανος.

food, and perhaps suffocation. But the methods used in the other *Tetani*, and a glyster of cremor of boiled ptisan and honey, speedily cure this disease.

It is unnecessary to give a minute detail of the symptoms of the *Tetanus*; the direful train of evils already mentioned sufficiently characterize it, and are well known to practitioners.

There have been many incorrect, deficient, and superfluous accounts of this disease; but to the honour of the great father of physic, there has never been one so distinct and plain, as what he has given us, in his third book *De Morbis*; and also in his book *De Diebus Judicatoriis*, which he repeats in his book *De Internis Affectionibus*.

Many writers have given descriptions that have more the air of curiosity than of science. They have drawn the disease with some minute lines which seldom or never appear, and have omitted some of its real pathognomonical strong lineaments.

H h

ments.

ments. That is not the case with HIPPOCRATES.

It seems to me, that CHALMERS, of South Carolina, had never read any thing more of what HIPPOCRATES says of this disease, than the three cases of *Opisthotonus*, in the fifth book of Epidemics. Otherwise it is impossible he should have said, that there has not been “any thing like
“a full description given of the disease,
“by any ancient or modern author;” and
“that the few symptoms HIPPOCRATES
“recounts, do not shew themselves with
“us*.”

So far is this remark from being just, that I never saw the disease without every symptom HIPPOCRATES recounts in the third book *de Morbis*: nay, such is his accuracy and discrimination, that no one but himself, among the ancients, has noticed the principal pathognomonic, which, besides the bending of the body, distinguishes the *Opisthotonus* from the *Tetanus*:

* Medical Observations and Enquiries, Vol. I. p. 89.

and

and the moderns who have noticed it, have not made the distinction. This is, —on the return of the spasm, after a temporary remission, in the *Opisthotonus*, the patient is so strongly convulsed, by the sudden contraction of all the muscles at once, that he springs up in the bed, and without great care will be forced intirely out of it, on the floor.

On visiting people in this disorder, I have often found them upon the ground, when their attendants have neglected them.

The least touch of the body, or any sudden emotion, or noise, or surprise, will bring on the spasms when they have remitted. Once, as I entered the hut of a man, who had got up in one of these remissions, in an *Opisthotonus*, and was standing on the floor, leaning against his bed, he was suddenly seized with a violent contraction of all the muscles, that curved his body like a bow, and he sprung up from the ground, and pitched backwards, with his head foremost, nearly three yards

from the place where he stood, among some earthen pots that were in a corner. By the fall he cut his head very much, and divided the temporal artery: he died within two hours. It was the third day of the disease; the cause of which was not ascertained.

ARETÆUS and CÆLIUS AURELIANUS, who have given the most minute descriptions of the disease, have both omitted this circumstance:—and CÆLIUS AURELIANUS only quotes HIPPOCRATES for the clinching of the hands in the *Opisthotonus*, as if he had never seen it himself. Though this, in which HIPPOCRATES says, the thumb is often locked in the hand by the fingers, is another almost invariable sign in the *Opisthotonus*, yet CHALMERS says, “the wrists and fingers seem not to be affected.”

There are here, as in other diseases, different symptoms in different habits. But when the patient is not plethoric, nor of an inflammatory tendency, though
breath-

breathing is interrupted during the spasms, the pulse, in general, is nearly as regular as in health: and the patient remains in his perfect senses to the last; when he is cut off, by a great convulsion, which at once subverts both the vital and animal functions.

The reasons for my asserting that the *Opisthotonus* is the extreme degree of *Tetanus*, are founded on the same principles, which support my opinion, that there is no such disease as an *Emprosthotonus*, as a muscular and peculiar degree of universal spasm.

When the fibres of all the muscles of the body are put to their extremest exertion, the cervical, dorsal, and posterior muscles, being more in quantity, have too much power to be resisted by the anterior muscles, and the body is bent backwards; as the flexors of the hands are too powerful for the extensors, and therefore the hand is clinched together.

All the anterior muscles are exerted to their utmost in the *Opisthotonus*; but those that make the most resistance against their posterior antagonists, are the *Mastoidei* of the neck, and the *Recti* of the abdomen. These are swelled up, and are as hard to the feel, and as rigid, as pieces of wood.

This refutes SYLVIVS's notion of *semi-universal* spasm, as far as relates to the anterior and posterior parts of the body. For if the nerves endue the muscles with energy, the anterior muscles never can be universally affected without the posterior muscles. It is otherwise in respect to the lateral muscles; the sides may be affected separately, from the distribution of the nerves, as we observe in the *Hemiplegia*. MORGAGNI instances a case of *Tetanus*, which on the morning of the patient's death, the fifth day, ceased from being universal, and the spasms and rigidity seized only one side of him. He mentions this, because MERCURIALIS asserts, that only the three species of *Tetanus* before-mentioned ever happen *.

* Letter X. Article 2.

All writers mention the pathognomonic pain, and spasm under the sternum; and HIPPOCRATES himself mentions violent pains, in general, which attend this disease. It seems conformable to reason, that it should never be otherwise; but it is otherwise frequently. I have known people in the *Tetanus* with the sweat running off them from the agonizing pulling of the muscles, who have nevertheless told me, though they felt a distress, which they could not describe, yet they could not say it was actual pain. Partial spasm, every person who has been waked in the night with the cramp in the calf of the leg, knows to be severe pain; but general spasm is not so always.

It is evident what dependance the muscles have on the nerves, being destitute of action, deprived of them. But, perhaps HALLER's opinion is better supported in this disease, than in any instance he has given: and that there are great mistakes concerning the seat, and effects of sensibility, and irritability.

HALLER places sensibility in nervous, and irritability in muscular, parts.

I have lost many patients in the *Locked-Jaw* after amputations; and never found leaving out the nerves, or whether ligatures were made, or not, caused the smallest difference in the event; nor were any security against the *Locked-Jaw*, nor diminished the symptomatic fever.

How far the sensibility of the nerves, or the irritability of the muscles are concerned in the *Tetanus*, or how the muscles should act in sympathy, without the nerves appearing to be any way affected, is, I believe, in as much obscurity as GALEN's "principalis animæ vis."

The *Locked-Jaw* appears to be a disease intirely of irritability. Negroes, who are most subject to it, whatever the cause may be, are void of sensibility to a surprising degree. They are not subject to nervous diseases. They sleep sound in every disease; nor does any mental disturbance ever keep them awake. They bear chirurgical operations much better than white people; and what would be the
cause

cause of insupportable pain to a white man, a Negro would almost disregard.

Susceptibility of the *Tetanus* does not depend on age, nor sex; neither is it confined to the human species. Every species of animal is subject to it. I have seen many horses die of it. It arises in animals from many of the same causes that produce it in human beings.

Of the obvious causes of the *Tetanus*, in the human race, bruises, wounds, particularly of the toes and fingers, fractures, dislocations, miscarriage, worms, amputations, trepanning, obstructed perspiration, and sleeping in wet clothes, or in the cold night air, are the principal.

Painful injuries are not so often the cause of the *Tetanus*, as those which are more trivial. I have known many instances where it has been caused by a slight lacerated wound on a finger, or toe; but never one from the severest flogging, in military punishment. No pain, however excruciating, excited on the surface of the body, from the great sensibility of the
 3 skin,

skin, is capable of producing it. I have seen it caused by muscular irritation, where no considerable branch of a nerve has been near the part.

HIPPOCRATES says, all spasms are caused either by repletion, or inanition *.

As to the cure of the different degrees of *Tetanus*, making allowance for habit, age, and constitution, they are, as CELSUS observes, all to be treated in the same manner. And this treatment stands just where it did in the time of HIPPOCRATES. All that has been written about it since, amounts to nothing but unavailing words: and those who fancy they have discovered a better method of treating this disease than may be collected from HIPPOCRATES, ARETÆUS, CELSUS, and ÆGINETA have deceived themselves, and all who have believed in them.

If it be urged that the application of mercurial frictions, is an invention of the moderns in this disease, I answer,

* Aphorism 39, Sect. 6.

it is my opinion, that mercury used in the *Tetanus* has killed more people than it has cured. And further, that I suspect, those who have recovered when this remedy has been used, would have recovered without it.

HIPPOCRATES says, that diseases from repletion must be cured by evacuations ; and diseases from inanition, by repletion *.

GALEN says, that spasms from inanition are incurable ; but when they arise from plethora, and inflammation, they are cured by evacuations †. In other respects he mentions nothing of consequence, besides the practice of HIPPOCRATES ‡.

All the patients HIPPOCRATES appears to have had under his care in the *Opisthotonus* from wounds, died. And so, I believe, have all the patients that every body else have had under their care, when the disease was complete, and caused by a wound.

* Aph. 22, Sect. 2.

† Methodi Medendi, Lib. XII. Cap. 8, et de Tremore, Palpitatione, Convulsione et Rigore, Cap. 8.

‡ Introduct. seu Medic. Cap. 13.

The four cases of *Opisthotonus* which HIPPOCRATES relates in his fifth and seventh Books of Epidemics, were from external injuries; one was from a slight wound below the neck behind; this patient died on the second day of the disease. Another was from a contusion and fracture of the fore-finger, and its metacarpal bone; inflammation, fever, and mortification came on; purging abated some of the symptoms, and part of the finger fell off; after the seventh day the wound discharged a thin acrid sanies; the patient was seized on the tenth day, and sweated much, and died on the third day of the disease. Another was from a luxation, or contusion, of his great toe; this patient died on the third day of the disease*. The other was from applying some corroding medicine to a clean ulcer, on the leg, near the ankle, by the tendon; the day is not mentioned when this patient died.

Indeed it is one of his Aphorisms, that

* I have said *luxation* or *contusion*, because this case is twice related, with some variation. In the fifth book the text is στρέμμα, and in the seventh book it is τύμμα.

Spasm

Spasm happening after a wound is mortal*; and that those who are seized with a *Tetanus* die within four days; or if they survive the fourth day they recover†. CELSUS is of the same opinion‡. But HIPPOCRATES, in another place, extends the period of danger to the third, fifth, seventh, or fourteenth day§.

Many of the wounded men in the French squadrons, last war, in the East and West-Indies, died of the *Locked-Jaw*. It was remarked by the surgeons in *M. Dache's* fleet, that almost all the wounded men who were sent on shore, after the action, died of the *Locked-Jaw*, and but very few of those who remained on board the ships were attacked by it.

I never found, after a wound, or a surgical operation, in the West-Indies, that there was any time, until the patient was intirely well, exempted him from the insult of this disease.

In 1772 I trepanned the skull of a

* Aph. 2, Sect. 5.

† Aph. 6, Sect. 5.

‡ Lib. IV. Cap. 3.

§ De Morbis, Lib. III.

young man, of the name of *Sheppard*, for a fracture, at Hope Estate, near Kingston in Jamaica; the wound went on well, and every symptom was favourable. He was seized with a *Tetanus* thirty days after the operation, and died on the third day.

I never saved one patient who had a complete *Tetanus* after an operation: but have prevented many, I believe, by giving bark, as soon as possible, after every operation, with anodynes every night, and attending to the state of the bowels. Bleeding often, purging occasionally, and an extremely low diet, is the best security in fractured skulls, and injuries of the head. *Sheppard's* Tetanus was occasioned by his imprudence. He walked out of the house, ate some salted herring, and drank some punch, on the day previous to his being attacked.

On the 12th of March, 1779, I was called to a man named *Moosbel*, at *Daniel Gully's*, a shipwright, in Kingston, whose skull was fractured by a brick falling on his
his

his head. The scalp was not lacerated, but there was, besides a stupor and vomiting, a softness and swelling at the part, that determined me to expose the cranium to sight; and to avoid, as I hoped, the error of the good, as well as great HIPPOCRATES*;—for the confession of which mistake, his candour has been so much admired by all succeeding ages†. I made a section of considerable extent, to embrace, as I thought, all the injury; that I might not be deceived by the futures, nor obliged to make a second cutting. But to my great surprise, on removing what I had designed, I discovered such a fracture as I never saw before, nor since. I took away eight pieces of broken bone, one of which was driven

* De Morb. Vulg. Lib. V. 28.

† “A futuris se deceptum esse HIPPOCRATES memoriæ tradidit, more scilicet magnorum virorum, et fiduciam magnarum rerum habentium. Nam levia ingenia, quia nihil habent, nihil sibi detrahunt. Magno ingenio, multaue nihilominus habituro, convenit etiam simplex veri erroris confessio: præcipueque in eo ministerio, quod utilitatis causa posteris traditur; ne qui decipiantur eadem ratione, qua quis ante deceptus est.”

CELSUS, Lib. VIII. Cap. 4.

two inches into the brain. A dram weight of the brain came out with the piece of bone, and a portion of the dura mater. The fracture was round the junction of the sagittal and coronal sutures, and took in part of the frontal, and both parietal bones. Pieces of each of these bones were taken away.

On the 15th I traced a long crack cross the bone, from the sagittal suture, and found it necessary to extend the removal of the scalp, by another section, and to apply the trepan at the extremity of the fissure, to elevate the depression, and remove what bone was required, that the extent of the internal injury might be ascertained, and the brain relieved. I took away from the upper angle of the left parietal bone only, as much, when put to the former pieces of the same bone, as made nearly a triangle, each side of which measured about four inches.

The cause of this extraordinary mischief, was not from the violence by which the brick fell, for it fell but a little distance

tance from his head:—but it was owing to the extraordinary thinness of the skull bone, which scarcely exceeded the thickness of a line. The union of the tables was such, that the diploe was scarcely discernible. Several medical people, to whom I shewed the bones, and to whom this remarkable case was known, confessed they had never seen any thing like the thinness of the bone, except in children.

The operation, from relieving the brain, and from the great loss of blood, carried off the stupor and vomiting; which was kept under, and other untoward symptoms prevented, by glysters, and purging the patient often. He was not plethoric, and from having lost so much blood at first, I did not find it necessary to bleed him afterwards, in the course of the cure.

A few days after the operation he became Tetanic. I despaired of my patient, and believing no medicine could save him, I gave him none, except twenty-five drops of laudanum every
 I i night.

night. This alarming appearance went off of itself in a few days, and a hemiplegia succeeded, which continued the same, through the whole of the cure; which was five months in completing. I saw the man some years afterwards, and he had regained much of the use of his paralytic side. I attribute this man's escape to the effusion of blood in the operation; and to the extraordinary diligence and tenderness with which my pupil, Mr. LEWIS HALLAM, attended him afterwards, and dressed the wound.

Though I have but little expectation that there ever will be discovered any specific, and certain method of curing the *Tetanus*, I do not pretend to say a *Tetanus* will not yield to some kind of treatment. A slight one, from cold, and obstructed perspiration, will. Sometimes even to a warm bath, and electricity: and often to diaphoretics with anodynes. And when, as HIPPOCRATES says, the patient survives the fourth, fifth, seventh, or fourteenth day, the disease, I believe, is almost always curable;—and I wonder writers should lay so much stress, and think

think so much, of having cured a patient who has laboured under this disease for a fortnight, three weeks, or a month; knowing, as every person must who has practised long in the West-Indies, that a mortal *Tetanus* is seldom or never a tedious one; and believing, that any *Tetanus* exceeding the time before-mentioned, frequently, will abate gradually, without any medicine at all.

In 1776, I cured a *Captain Thompson* (from America), in Kingston, of a *Tetanus*, only by putting him into a warm bath, three times a day, and giving him small doses (for that part of the world) of laudanum, and antimonial wine. This medicine kept up a great perspiration, caused by the bath; which I judged to be the most proper method of treating a *Tetanus*, as his was, from obstructed perspiration, from the night air. But he had the disease ten days. The next patient I treated in the same manner died.

The same apparent success and disappointment have been experienced from great quantities of Bark and Wine: Theri-

aca and Wine: Mercurial Frictions: Musk, Camphire, and Assafoetida.—Of Saccharum Saturni, which I have heard commended in this disease, I can only say, that I have never known it produce either good or harm. A man, to my knowledge, took six drams of the Sugar of Lead in three days, in a *Locked-Jaw*, without producing any effect whatever.

I have frequently known the same thing from opium. The stomach will sometimes bear a dram of opium every two or three hours, for three days together, without procuring sleep, and without the diminution, and often without the alteration, of any one symptom. But here I must remark, that I never found any use from a large quantity of opium, where a small quantity had not first produced some apparently good effect.

Practitioners, in countries where the *Locked-Jaw* is a common disease, have seldom found the same remedy to succeed twice, successively. Chagrined with continual disappointment, they fly to every thing

thing that offers but the smallest hope, and are induced to try the powers of medicine, in doses, that might surprize people practising in temperate climes, where this strong rigidity of the muscles, which, if bent by force, would cause instant death, is seldom seen.

This has been done so often, with such extent of posological experience, that they read without improvement, those instructions that are given for the treatment of the *Tetanus*, which are fabricated in countries where the disease is almost unknown.

LIND says, "In a case of *Opisthotonus* "at Haslar Hospital, the Extractum "Thebaicum was given, to the quantity "of a scruple, in less than twenty-four "hours;" and that "opium should be "given at the same time (mercurial friction and the warm bath are used), to procure sleep *."—The first remark would have been more coincident with the practice of those who see the disease almost

* Page 288, 289.

every day, if the quantity of opium had been an ounce, instead of a scruple; and the latter, though the same error is countenanced by *ÆGINETA*, with their observations, if he had said, that no quantity of opium whatever will, with any certainty, procure sleep in an *Opisthotonus*:—and that there are many doubts whether opium, given alone, has ever been of any utility at all.

Prevention is better than cure. And if, where the cure of diseases is probable, and even certain, this precept is never violated without sorrow, the misery of neglecting it here, falls so heavy on the unhappy patient, that no skill nor attention afterwards, will be found equal to overtake, and make atonement for the omission.

When a wound or contusion has been received, in the fingers or toes in particular, or when an amputation, or any other chirurgical operation has been performed, the symptomatic fever, and irritation of the wound, are to be removed as soon as possible, by aperients, or glysters,

ters, with cooling and diluting medicines, anodynes, and a careful regimen. The patient at the same time is to be kept in a cool room; and the wound to be expeditiously brought to a state of good digestion.

If the wound be a small one, a poultice, frequently renewed, over any soft and light dressing, is generally the best application, at first. If it be a large one, or from an amputation, the best dressing, until the swelling and inflammation are gone, is olive oil on pledgets of lint, with a warm digestive plaster on tow, over all. Warm fomentations are to be used before the dressings; which, after the first dressing, must never be seldomer than once, and very often twice a day: and the wound is to be as little as possible exposed to the air.

When the symptomatic fever has abated, bark is to be immediately given, and often repeated, and an anodyne every night. And let the appearance of the wound be what it may, bark should always be given occasionally until the patient is well; for I have often known, when the wound has been nearly healed, where

the discharge has been always good, and no symptom of irritation appearing, that the *Locked-jaw* has suddenly, and unexpectedly, come on, and destroyed the patient.

If the wound be in the hand or foot, from a splinter of wood, or a thorn, or a nail, or a piece of glass, a hot steam should be applied to the part, at each dressing, which should be a poultice. Dilatation is sometimes necessary, where, in a deep wound, with a small orifice, there is much heat, and pain, and no disposition toward digestion;—or making a transverse incision down through a wound, where it is jagged, and the fibres and vessels partially divided;—or if on a finger or a toe, amputating the part intirely on the first appearance of any Tetanic symptom:—and if a thin acrid sanies is discharged, warm oil of turpentine, and hot digestives should be applied: and bark be given in large doses, often, with wine, where the constitution is sunk, and the patient weak, or aged. These are the best prophylactics against the *Locked-jaw*. Opiates externally applied, are not of the smallest utility,

utility, either in the prevention, or cure of a *Tetanus*.

HIPPOCRATES says, that a fever coming on where there is a *Spasm* or *Tetanus*, removes the disease*; and practice confirms this to be true; and I have observed that a heat in the skin is always a favourable sign.

HIPPOCRATES, in order to raise an artificial fever, advises, pouring a great quantity of cold water upon the patient, and that, he says, recalls the native heat, and heat cures the disease. The patient is to be covered lightly afterwards, and be kept cool, as he advises in another place, where this process is again mentioned†.

But he gives a judicious caution, and GALEN, in his comment upon the passage, does the same; that this practice must not be used but in Summer time (this applies particularly to European climates); nor unless the patient be young, and of a full habit of body, and without an ulcer‡.

* Aphor. 57, Sect. 4. † De Morbis, Lib. III.

‡ Aphor. 21, Sect. 5.

For it is evident, if a patient should be old, infirm, and weak, that applying cold water, would rather extinguish than increase the native heat.

He advises also, as a remedy, *Pepper* and *Black Hellebore*, to be taken in hot fat fowl broth; and strong sternutatories to be used; and the patient to be fomented; or warm and pinguious liquids applied in bladders all over his body, and he is to be well rubbed with a great quantity of warm oil, particularly on the parts most affected*.

He recommends, as another remedy, that warm fomentations and unctuous frictions be made, at some little distance from a fire; and warm things to be applied afterwards; and a fots made of wormwood, bay-leaves, henbane seed, and frankincense, macerated together in white wine, in an earthen pot, with an equal quantity of oil to be put to it, which being made hot, the head and body is to be

* De Morbis, Lib. III.

well anointed with it. Afterwards the patient is to be covered, that he may sweat profusely: and to drink, if he can be made to swallow, otherwise it is to be put into his nostrils, a mixture of warm honey and water; and also plentifully of good white wine. These things are to be repeated every day*.

He does not mention cupping, but ARETÆUS, CELSUS, AETIUS, ÆGINETA, and most other ancient writers, as well as the Arabians, advise it; some with scarifications, and some without; upon the neck, spine, breast, and parts most affected. P. ÆGINETA advises the parts to be covered with wool, wetted with oil; and where the disease has been of long duration, to put the patient into a tub of oil twice a day, but he is not to remain long in it, as it will weaken him.

The remedy that has been found during the last fifty years, between the tropics, to succeed oftenest in this deplorable disease, is

* De Intern. Affection.

the cold water process of HIPPOCRATES. But this remedy has been so imprudently and indiscriminately used at Cayanne, Martinique, Hispaniola, and in the English Colonies, that it has fallen into disrepute, as many have been killed suddenly by it. I suppose the want of success, attending the improper application of cold water, made PAUL ÆGINETA so illiberal against this doctrine of HIPPOCRATES *.

Yet we find physicians in the beginning of the fifteenth century following this doctrine, and curing their patients by it.

VALESCUS DE TARANTA says, he cured two men of the *Tetanus* in the following manner:—The patient was held upright by four men, and had twenty large pitchers of cold water poured on him, down his neck and body; he was then imme-

* “At vero frigidæ affusionem (velut HIPPOCRATES “dicit) quum maxime temeraria sit, et propterea à “posterioribus damnata, etiam nos reprobamus.”

PAUL. ÆGINET. De Re Medica, Lib. III. Cap. 20.

diately

diately placed before a fire, and an hour and half afterwards, his neck, back, legs, and arms were well rubbed with the *Unguent. Dialtheæ, Martiati, et Agrippæ, et Ol. Castorei*.—He gave him nothing internally but chicken broth *.

From much unsuccessful practice, and often reflecting on this HIPPOCRATIC doctrine, and GALEN's judicious, and PAULUS's injudicious comment on it, I discovered two modes of applying cold water equally advantageous, though the ends to be obtained are widely different; and also where the dangers of this *anceps auxilium* lie, and how they are to be avoided.

The first is,—supposing the patient a proper subject, to plunge him into the sea, or into a river, or into a large tub of water, where he is to remain for a few minutes, keeping his head carefully supported, that he may not be suffocated in struggling from the spasms. He is then to be taken out, after having fatigued him-

* Lib. I. Cap. 21.

self a little, and to be wiped dry, and put into a warm bed, and if a warm sweat breaks out, it is to be promoted by Antimonial Wine and Laudanum; diluting as much as possible with warm chicken broth. But if a warm sweat is not raised by the first immersion, a second is to be made two hours afterwards, and if that does not produce the effect, sweating is to be no further urged; nor is a sweat to be continued, where it does not relieve; nor is a second immersion to be made, when the patient's skin is cold after the first; and if his skin is hot without sweating, recourse must be had to the second process.

The second is,—to use the cold water immersion as before, or to place the patient naked under a pump; or in a current of water; where he is to have all the force of the water directed on his neck, back, and body, for a few minutes; or to lay him on a floor, where, from two, to eight or ten pailfuls of the coldest water are to be thrown, one after another, suddenly on him.—After either of these applications of water, he is to be wiped dry, and to be wrapped

round with a warm sheet, without any other covering, and to be put into a moderately cool room. This operation is to be repeated every three or four hours, while it continues to moderate the spasms, or to raise, and keep up an heat on the surface of the body ;—the heat is to be promoted with wine, volatiles, nervines, antispasmodics, and cordials. But this process is not to be repeated longer than the skin continues sufficiently warm; for if the cold sweats incident to the *Tetanus* continue, or increase, the patient will be destroyed by being exposed to the cold after the water. But the medicines are to be continued, and bark is also to be given. Bark is in any case always to be given, on the decline of the spasms. And here another caution is likewise necessary, which is, if a warm and profuse sweat should break out, at any time, the affusion of water must not be further repeated, because it will check the sweat, and destroy the patient; which, if encouraged, as in the first process, will cure him.

Some surgeons, in the French Colonies,
im-

immerge the patient in a cold bath by surprise, and there let him struggle until he has nearly exhausted himself, which is frequently attended with success. Others make deep scarifications, or cauterise the neck and back, which, with glysters, emetics, purgatives, cordials, and diaphoretics, they say, sometimes succeed.

DESPORTES says, he cured a Negro woman, by making a seton in her neck, with an hot needle. But there are so many cures related by different writers, which have been performed, by trivial means, that one cannot conclude the disease to be otherwise than spurious.

BONTIUS and PISO have not mentioned any thing to be relied on in this disease; the former pursued the old practice of dry cupping the spine, shoulders, and breast; anointing with warm oils, glysters, baths, sal prunellæ, and opiates*; and the latter depended on bleeding, acrid glysters, sudorifics, baths, fumigations, frictions, anointing the spine with oils, and the juice of tobacco, and covering the patient, to promote sweating †.

* De Spasmo.

† De Spasmo.

The Spanish surgeons in the Colonies bleed their patients, when plethoric, in both arms and legs; then vomit them, and afterwards give them theriaca in wine. The next day they make scarifications down from the head to the legs, in the posterior part of the body; and irritate the parts every two hours, with roasted *Coratoe*, or *American Aloe*, which they peel, that the juice may come out freely, and then rub the scarified parts with it.

The negroes generally apply frictions of warm olive oil, castor oil, rum and soap, oil of amber, &c. with their hands heated over some coals; and then cover the patient, and sweat him. They are encouraged in this method, by the ease that is sometimes produced while they apply their frictions, which is done with some violence; but the spasms soon return, and they find their labour is in vain. They also give internally strong Vervain Tea, or the juice of the herb, and other inefficacious vegetable drinks.

HILLARY's idea of the intentions of cure in this disease, was to "remove the cause, and then the effects*." In this no person, I believe, will differ from HILLARY. DE HAEN had much the same sentiments.—But how are these intentions to be answered†?

It is a great misfortune that we know so little of this disease, more than its effects, that a complete rationale, hitherto

* "First, to remove and take away the irritating cause which affects the Nerves; and then to diminish and take off the stimulation, and irritation of the Nerves. And, secondly, to relax the rigid tenseness and contraction of the Nerves, Tendons, and Muscles, of the parts affected." Page 231.

† In 1777, a very industrious writer at Vienna, collected what had been written on the *Tetanus*, and intitled his work "*Commentarius de Tetano, plus quam ducentis clarissimorum medicorum observationibus, nec non omnibus hactenus cognitis adversus Tetanum remediis instructus.*"—TRNKA.—But the author left the subject where he found it. He adopts the opinion that AIMAR, a French surgeon, first discovered the use of Mercurial Frictions, by accident, in the Locked Jaw.

unattempted,

unattempted, cannot be established for the treatment of it. There is no disease in which the ancients differ so much as in this. Nothing can exceed the contradiction that is found between HIPPOCRATES and ÆGINETA: ARETÆUS and AETIUS. Nor is there any disease where the moderns have added so little, to the little the ancients have left them. Nothing can be collected, consistent with rational theory, from all the practical remarks that have appeared. Mankind nevertheless have been benefited by many publications. The good resulting from the occurrences of unsuccessful practice, teaches what should be avoided, if it cannot what should be embraced.

But it is a dreadful reflection on the state of a profession, that ingenuity and plausibility, without the smallest pretence from practice and observation, shall erect doctrines on the sanction of its name, and intrude on the world their insubstantial conjectures, and betray the

inexperienced to a reliance on their authority. Useful means are thus often neglected, and the life of a fellow-creature is sacrificed on the barbarous altars of delusive speculation.

In the course of the various books I have read on this subject, I cannot omit mentioning one published last year at Paris. It is intitled *Projet d'Instruction sur une Maladie Convulsive, fréquente dans les Colonies de l'Amerique, connue sous le nom de TETANOS, demandé par le Ministre de la Marine, à la Société Royale de la Médecine.*

I shall select but one passage from this performance, which will be sufficient to shew how far the author's knowledge was the result of practice and observation, in those parts of the world, where the disease he treats of makes its ravages.

CULLEN says, in his First Lines, Vol. III. page 173, "I have been further informed,

“formed, that the *Tetanus*, in all its
 “different degrees, has been cured by
 “giving internally the *Pisselæum Barba-*
 “*dense*, or, as it is vulgarly called, *Barba-*
 “*does Tar*. I think it proper to take
 “notice of this, here, although I am
 “not exactly informed what quantities
 “of this medicine are to be given, or in
 “what circumstances of the disease it is
 “most properly to be employed.”

The French author, in consequence of
 this, says, page 93, “Nous apprenons
 “encore de M. CULLEN, qu’on a em-
 “ployé contre cette maladie *une Plante**

K k 3

“qui

* This “*Plant*,” as the learned author calls it, and
 which, he says, “grows in Barbadoes, and some other
 “American Islands, and is distinguished by *Botanists*
 “under the name of *Pisselæum Barbadense*,” is an
 Oily, Bituminous Fluid, issuing from some hills
 in the island of *Barbadoes*. It is, in general, of a
 dirty black colour, inclining to a green. The me-
 thod of procuring it is to dig an hole, or trench,
 in, or very near the place where it oozes out of the
 earth: this, by degrees, fills with water, having a
 thick film, or cream, of this liquid bitumen swimming
 upon

“ qui croît dans les Barbades & dans
 “ quelques autres Iles de l’Amérique, &
 “ qui est indiquée par les *Botanistes*, sous
 “ le nom de *Pisselæum Barbadense* : on af-
 “ fure que son usage intérieur a suffi pour
 “ opérer quelques guérisons ; mais le
 “ *Praëticien*, d’après lequel nous en par-
 “ lons, ne connoît ces succès que par le
 “ rapport qui lui en a été fait ; il ignore
 “ la dose & les préparations, de ce remède,
 “ ainsi que les circonstances de la maladie
 “ où il faut l’employer : aussi suspend-il
 “ son jugement. Nous ne pouvons qu’i-
 “ miter sa prudence, & attendre que l’ex-
 “ périence nous ait donné à ce sujet des
 “ connoissances ultérieures & certaines.”

If after such respectable information,
 I may presume to offer mine, it is, that
Barbadoes Tar produces no benefit what-
 ever in the *Tetanus*. And further, that
 even externally applied, the proper way
 of using it, it is of no service. It is
 sometimes serviceable used in embroca-

upon the surface, from whence it is skimmed off, and
 preserved in earthen jars, or other vessels.

tions,

tions, in old spasmodic contractions, and pains in the joints.

That *Barbadoes Tar* ought to be useful in the *Tetanus*, is, in theory, reasonable enough; and so ought Musk, Castor, Camphire, and *Affafætida*, “*quæ vicino malo sæpe succurrerint*,” but in practice they are not, and are as little to be depended on alone, as *Arnicae Flores**, *Phosphorus Urinae*†, *Fimus Equinus*‡, or *Goats Urine and Water*, the vaunted remedy of *Marcellus* ||.---“*Nec post rationem, medicinam esse inventam, sed post inventam medicinam, rationem esse quæsitam* §.”

From what I have seen of the *Tetanus*, I make the following conclusions:

That it is a spasm seated only in the muscles, subservient to the animal functions.

* Collin.

† Boennecken.

‡ Parey. De Haen.

|| De Medicam. Cap. 18.

§ Celsus.

That whether original, or symptomatic, it is caused by irritation.

That the position of the body, depends on a greater quantity of muscular fibres, contracting against a less quantity.

That the curative indications are, either,

I. To resolve partial irritation into universal irritation by *Metastasis*.

O R,

II. To remove irritation from the parts affected by *Derivation*.

O R,

III. To take away the irritability of the parts affected by *Sedatives*.

O R,

IV. To lessen the power of the parts affected by inducing an *Atony*.

The first is effected by a judicious application, and sometimes a repetition of cold baths; which, in imitation of nature,

brings on an artificial intermittent (which, according to HIPPOCRATES, is a solution of any prior disease in the body,)* beginning with rigor, succeeded by heat;---or by wine, cordials, and such means as cause a fever without a rigor.---The second is effected by bleeding, or sweating, or vomiting, or purging.---The third has been attempted by opiates, and calmants;---and the fourth by warm baths and relaxants.

Judgment is required to decide where either method is to be used; depending on the age and habit of body of the patient; and on the cause of the disease, and on its symptoms. They are not to be confounded together, but are to be used separately; and where some almost immediate benefit is not obtained, the inference is, that that process is not suitable to the state of the patient, and recourse should be had to one of the others.

* Epidem. Lib. VI. Sect. 6; 9.

The *Tetanus* is endemial among children in many places between the tropics; but by no means, as some have supposed, depending on situations near the sea, or exposed to winds *. When it invades them it is generally before the eighth or ninth, and seldom after the twelfth or fourteenth day from their birth. AETIUS knew but little of this disease, when he said, “ Neque autem infantibus, neque senibus convulsio fit Tetanica †:” nor was ARETÆUS consistent with his usual precision, when he asserted, “ Pueri assidue hoc morbo vexantur, sed non admodum pereunt---juvenes rarius quam pueri id patiuntur, sed crebrius intereunt---viri minime---at senes inter omnes magis et eo vitio corripuntur et eo necantur ‡.”

The French term the *Tetanus* in children, *Mal de Mâchoire*. The English call it the *Jaw-falling*. The reason for both

* Baion.

† Tetr. II. Serm. 2. Cap. 39.

‡ De Tetano, Cap. 6.

these appellations, is, that the lower jaw is the first that is attacked, and often the only seat of the rigidity. Besides, the lower jaw sometimes cannot be brought to join the upper jaw, and the mouth keeps rigidly open, as ARETÆUS (and he only) observes sometimes happens in the *Opisthotonus*. It frequently ends in a Paralysis of the muscles of the Jaw, when the chin falls down, which the negroes tie up with bandages. This, by the ignorant, is taken for a dislocation: not but that a dislocation of the jaw does also sometimes happen, and like this, is a mortal symptom*.

Some nosologists, I know not why, call the *Tetanus* in children *Trismus Nascentium*:---which rendered in English, implies, *a grinding, or gnashing of the TEETH of new-born babes*.

The word Τρίσμος, imports *Stridor*; Πρίσις, Βρυγμός;--and is never used but where

* Εν τοῖσι τετάνοισι καὶ οπισθοτόνοισι γίνεσθαι λυόμεναι θανάσιμον.
HIPPOCRATES. Coac. Prænot. N. 361.

a found,

a sound, or noise, is meant to be expressed. Besides, the *Trismus* is a temporary and partial spasm of the jaw only; not, properly speaking, a disease of itself, but a symptom, attending many spasmodical affections. It is caused by the *Pterigoid* muscles endeavouring to act, when the *Temporal* and *Masseter* muscles are contracted.

Negro children are chiefly the victims of this disease in the West-Indies. The infants of the poor and miserable inhabitants of *Vivaraïs*, in France, are subject to the *Sarrette*; and those of the Mediterranean Islands, to a similar disease; both, in some circumstances, analogous to the *Tetanus*. But the true *Tetanus* among children, as well as all other *Tetani*, is the genuine produce of warmer climates. It may occur in other places, but does not often. In *Switzerland*, *Tirol*, *Piedmont*, and *Savoy*, many children perish by convulsions, but not by Tetanic ones. Observing what *HOFER* has written, and others have erroneously propagated,

gated, I ascertained this fact while I was in those countries; and had the corroborating testimony of Doctor MENGHI N at *Inspruck*, and Doctor DAQUIN at *Chambery*: both skilful physicians, of long practice, and men of the greatest candour and judgment.

The cause of the *Tetanus* among children in the West-Indies, is generally attributed either to the intemperance of the mother during pregnancy, or to the irritation of the navel after birth; or to the smoke of the lying-in room, or to the dampness of its situation; or to the carelessly letting in cold air upon the child. Some people even attribute it to the wickedness of the mother, to avoid the trouble of bringing up the child.---The negroes often charge it to the malice of *Obea*, or witchcraft. Speculators have searched for other causes in the most remote corners of nature.

That negroes who never see this accident happen to white children, nor
to

to any others that have proper care taken of them, if they are born healthy, should attribute it to witchcraft, is very natural; but that physicians should be ignorant of the cause, and that the effects should so often be permitted to happen, is extraordinary and unnatural.

Some of the above causes, doubtless, occasionally take place; but the more common ones are, the ignorance and inexperience of the mother, and the want of attention, or necessaries, to keep the child dry and clean; for it often remains wrapped, or rather girted up, in the same wet rags for days together. In these things, and in not sufficiently purging the child, to carry off the meconium, and first milk, and from the heat and closeness of the huts, an irritation is caused, from which the mischief originates.

To prevent the evil in the West-Indies, which is most often seen where the mothers of the children are very young,
or

or very poor, or very worthless, such women, at the time of their lying-in, should not be committed to their own management, nor be suffered to remain in their own houses, solely under the care of an old negro woman midwife, who is generally superannuated.

Upon every estate there should be a convenient and spacious lying-in room; and for many reasons, it should be as near as possible to the overseer's house. No fire should be suffered to be made in it, unless there was a properly constructed chimney, to convey away the smoke. But it would still be an advantage to have a small anterior room to have the fire-place in, that the bed-room might not be stifled with heat, in which negroes so much delight. Here the woman should be delivered, and remain under the direction of the surgeon of the estate, and the indulgence of the overseer, until all the danger of both mother and child is over, and until the
mother

mother is able to take care of her child. But when, as it often happens, that the mother is an improper person to trust with the child, it should be taken from her, and be given to a careful nurse to bring up.

The deaths occasioned by this disease in the West-Indies, constitute a greater drawback upon the population of the negroes, than can easily be imagined; as the numbers that perish annually are scarcely to be credited. This drain of native inhabitants is far more detrimental to estates in the course of time, than all other casualties put together.

In the French Colonies, if DAZILLE, who lived there, is to be credited, the depopulation of negroes arises, from a want of sufficient food, from bad clothing, and from working them beyond their strength:---“ *Une nourriture insuffi-*
sante, le défaut de vêtements, & un tra-
vail au-dessus leurs forces, font périr le
produit

“ *produit annuel de la génération des negres, &*
 “ *l'objet de l'importation*.*”

These things happily do not exist, I know, in the English Colonies; and I have many doubts of their existence in the French. An individual may be absurd or wicked, but a whole nation cannot. The French are not less renowned for mildness than for liberality; and if such a dereliction of virtue was not repugnant to self-interest, there would be but few among them found to make it from avarice.

As the *Tetanus* in children cannot be cured, though an accidental recovery sometimes happens, it is unnecessary to recite how

* *Observations, &c. par M. DAZILLE, Medicin, Pensionnaire du Roi, &c. published at Paris in 1776.* This gentleman says, page 22, that in the French colony of Hispaniola, there have been for a certain number of years only about 300,000 negroes, though the annual import has been nearly 25,000. That there are in the Isles of *France* and *Bourbon*, only 40,000, notwithstanding the import into those islands has been annually about 3000, and that the mortality in the most healthy colonies, is nearly the same as in the most unhealthy, from the above causes which he assigns.

often cold baths, and other means have been tried in vain, which might have been successfully employed in its prevention.

I have given this part of subject consideration, because it is a remediable evil. It is not a vain declamation against grievances that do not exist; or existing, admit of no cure. This strikes not less forcibly at the interests of policy, than at the concerns of humanity: and I am satisfied that these remarks will be attended to in the French, as well as in the English Colonies.

O N

C A N C E R S.

A CANCER is one of those calamities, against which there is no prevention;---the cause creating no suspicion until the effects are present. A surgeon, or a physician, would be thought to have wonderful sagacity, who could prognosticate what injury, or what habit of body, would generate a carcinomatous disease.

Cancers are of two sorts; Schirrhous, or Occult, and Ulcerated. There is also a minor species of Cancer, called a Cancerous Ulcer. Cancers are feldomer feen in the West-Indian Iflands, than on the neighbouring Western Continent of America. The difeafe which the Spaniards at *Quito*, call *Mal del Valle*, or *Vicho*, which is a gangrene in the rectum, and often fucceeds fluxes, and fometimes attacks people while they are ill with fevers, is unknown in the iflands. So are Cancers of the Uterus, and an Ulcerated Cancer, called the *Bay-Sore*.

Cancers of the Uterus, which are always lingering, excruciating, and fatal, are fo common in the city of *Lima*, and its neighbourhood, that the ladies fuppofe it contagious, even from fitting in a chair after an infected perfon.

The *Bay-Sore*, which is a true Cancer, commencing with an ulcer, is endemic at the *Bay of Honduras*; it is frequently feen on the *Mufquito Shore*, and along that part of the Continent.

This

This disease is also fatal, if neglected; but being within the reach of surgery to remedy, that remedy is the chief object of the present discussion.

Every part of the face, body, and limbs, is subject to be the seat of this disease.

The cause of it is so little to be ascertained by any reference to the state of the habit of the body, that it is generally supposed to arise from some external agent.---The Indians say, that it is produced by a large fly depositing its eggs in the flesh.

The method of curing this Cancer is very simple, though painful: but from the experience I have had, I can venture to assert, that the same method will cure any external cancer whatever, that is curable, in any part of the world, where the application can be made in such a manner, that the disease and the medicine may be brought in contact.

The method is this :---Spread a plaster, of *Diachylon with Gum*, upon thin leather, the size of the cancer :---suppose the plaster to be as large as a crown piece, or a Spanish dollar, sprinkle on it a scruple of *Corrosive Sublimate of Mercury*, finely powdered; and so in proportion to a larger, or smaller plaster. This plaster must be applied to the cancer, and remain on it forty-eight hours; but if there is any apprehension that it has not done its office in that time, it must remain longer. Then take it off, and apply a poultice of bread and milk, with a little olive oil, which must be renewed frequently, until the Cancer comes intirely out, by the roots as it were. The part is then to be dressed, digested, and cured, as a common ulcer. A purge or two with *Calomel* must precede the application. No other preparation is necessary, unless the patient is gross, and requires a cooling regimen. *Bark* is sometimes necessary to forward the digestion and cure.

To

To my own narration, let me add the authority of an eminent surgeon, now at Kingston in Jamaica*, who lived many years, and was in extensive practice, and in great reputation for curing Cancers at the *Bay of Honduras*. He says, that this method never failed him once, in many hundreds of cases: and that he there extracted one, which weighed eleven ounces, from the inside of a man's thigh; and that the cure was completed in four weeks.

It is surprising to see how intirely Corrosive Sublimate, thus applied, will separate the unsound from the sound parts; and let the figure of the Cancer be what it may, and its ramifications ever so numerous, the whole diseased part will be detached, and come away all together, leaving the cavity clean, and free from the smallest remains of diseased flesh.--- This is extracting a Cancer, and I believe there is no other way of curing any genuine Cancer, except by extirpation with a knife.

* Mr. Walter Davidson,

Crab Yaws, as they are called, which are the relicks of the *Yaws*, in the feet, are extracted by the same application. There it is necessary, only to pare off the top of the *Yaw*, and then lay upon it a Diachylon with Gum Plaster sprinkled with the Corrosive Sublimate powdered, the size of the *Yaw*, and let it remain for two or three days.---On taking off the plaster, the *Yaw* generally comes out, like a plug; if not, it digests out in a day or two, with common dressings, and the part soon gets well.

Cancerous Glands, and Tumours, not ulcerated, are extracted in the same manner; but before the application, the cuticle is to be removed on the preceding day, by a blister, or by a slight rubbing with a caustic, to the extent and dimension intended to be acted on :---for if the tumour be only ulcerated in the middle, it will be necessary to circumscribe the whole induration, and sometimes, though rarely, it may be necessary to put a little of the powdered Sublimate round the circumference

cumference of the diseased tumour, when it begins to loosen, should any part adhere obstinately, to hasten its separation from the sound flesh.

Arsenic will not produce these effects. I have tried it by every mode of application, in consequence of the reputation it has undeservedly borne, in cancerous diseases.

In Cancers, every thing depends on the mode of applying the Sublimate as I have described:---Yet besides the solubility of Sublimate, there is a specifical difference between the corrosion of Sublimate and Arsenic. Arsenic applied alone, or quickened with the addition of Sublimate, to old ulcers, for example, to destroy fungous flesh, which in leprous and leucophlegmatic habits, is frequently so quick of growth, and so enormous in hot climates, that no other application, but the knife, is equal to its removal, rots indiscriminately the sound and unsound flesh wherever it comes in contact. It therefore

fore requires great care in the application. I have known it, when injudiciously applied, to eat down to a large artery, and occasion the loss of a limb. Corrosive Sublimate used to the same end, though an improper application, will not cause the same mischief, for it is bounded in its action by healthy flesh, or acts on it but slightly as a destroyer.

Arsenic has a tendency to deaden, and destroy the functions of organised parts; Corrosive Sublimate to inflame those parts, and increase the circulation of their contents.

Surgeons have never known but two topical modes of treating inveterate cancers:--one by amputation; the other by corrosion. The first is often impracticable, and the latter always dangerous.

The empirics have succeeded better; their method is to extract them. I have seen many of these itinerants, in different countries, extract Cancers with the greatest

est facility. And before I knew that the only application, however disguised, which could produce such a wonderful effect, was Corrosive Sublimate, I had tried every kind of mineral and vegetable preparation that could be thought of, without success.

A late very ingenious surgeon in London was mistaken in his theory of the effects of Arsenic, as specific in Cancers*. His conjectures, which he had adopted from others, that Cancers are “produced from insects, or the germina
“ of them, taken up from the air by the
“ lymphatic vessels,” as a mere hypothesis, were well supported; but when proof is required, the best arguments alone, are invalid.

* AVICENNA certainly gave *Arsenic* internally, for ulcerations in the lungs. He says, in Lib. II. Tract. 2, there are three sorts of *Arsenic*; White, Yellow, and Red. Of the latter he says, “datur ad potandum, in-
“ flatis cum aumeli, et hydromelle, et assumitur, cum
“ gumma Pini, ad *Tussim antiquam*, et *sputum saniei* et
“ *sanguinis*: et quandoque ponitur in pilulis, quæ sunt ad
“ *Asthma*.”

ON THE
BELLY ACH E;

O R,
COLICA PICTONUM.

MUCH has been written of the history, cause, and effects of this disease, by CITOIS* and Sir GEORGE BAKER†; a multitude have followed

* “De novo et populari apud *Pictones* Dolore Colico “Biliofo.” This Colic received the name from *Poitou* in France, where it first appeared in 1572. The name of *Colica Pictonum* was given to it by CITOIS, or CITESIUS, as he calls himself, in his *Opuscula Medica*, printed at Paris in 1639. He is the first who wrote expressly on this disease, and, according to *Eloy*, in 1616; and not RIVERIUS, as HILLARY and some others imagine. RIVERIUS did not write on this disease until 1640.

† London Medical Transactions.

their

their steps:---The subject, however, is not quite exhausted, and a few words may still be added, without diminishing the credit of what has been already done, or increasing the useless catalogue of the *servum pecus imitatorum*.

The *Belly Ache*, in the West-Indies, is the offspring of diseased secretions, from debility, in the stomach and intestines. It is endemial in the West-Indies, and epidemical, or accidental in most other parts of the world.

In Europe, I believe, it has often visited particular districts epidemically; for the devastation it formerly made, in many places, must have had a cause more general than wines that had been impregnated with Saturnine Solutions:---one of its notorious causes.---It often still appears in some countries, in the autumnal season, but not uniformly. In the last Autumn I did not see one person afflicted with it, in any town near the Rhine, from *Cologne* to the lake of *Constance*. There

was

was not one patient with the *Belly Ache* in the hospitals at *Coblentz*, *Frankfort*, *Manheim*, nor *Straßbourg* : nor did I see any afterwards at *Kempten*, *Inspruck*, *Brixen*, nor *Trent* : nor any peasant, or other person, with its paralytic effects.---The result of my remarks in Normandy in the Autumn of 1785, was the same.

DOCTOR MENGHIN of *Inspruck* told me, it is a common disease in the *Tirol*, but that it is generally attributed to the preparations of lead, with which the people in the *Tirol*, and in Italy, mixed, adulterated, and sweetened their wines. He cautioned me to avoid all sweet wines whatever, but particularly the common tavern wines upon the road, that had a sweet taste, in the *Tirol* and in Italy. I mention his excellent advice as a caution to others.---I never deviated from it but once, and paid dearly for it at *Viterbo*.

Whatever is the cause of the *Belly Ache*, the symptoms and effects are the same, varying only in extent.---The principal symptoms are, costiveness generally,
sickness

sickness of the stomach, or vomiting, and pains about the navel; which, when excruciating, give the eyes a glassy and wild appearance. When the disease is obstinate and often returns, a paralysis is generally the effect:--first, of the hands and arms, then of the feet and legs. This paralysis is attended with a wasting of the muscles of the limbs affected, and a contraction of the parts (as flexors are with more difficulty destroyed than extensors), particularly of the hands, and there most remarkable in the *Abductor* and *Flexor* muscles of the thumbs: where the wasting always begins, and when people recover, by coming to England and using *Bath* waters, the remains of the disorder are most visible.

In habits of body disposed to receive this disease, other diseases will bring it on; so will costiveness, astringent medicines, bark, acids, irregularity in diet, check to perspiration, anxiety, and indulging aphrodisiacal passion.

The poraceous matter discharged in vomiting,

vomiting, in severe attacks, is generally so corrosive, and styptical, as to excoriate and contract the throat and fauces; and frequently changes the appearance of silver utensils to a black colour, as if they had been in contact with the phlogiston of sulphur.

The Belly Ache seldom attacks people newly arrived in the West-Indies; yet HILLARY is so mistaken as to assert otherwise. The natives, and long residents, are almost always the sole objects of this disease.

Soldiers, notwithstanding their irregularity in living, are seldom afflicted with the Belly Ache, though frequently with the *Bilious Colic*, which is generally brought on by drunkenness and its consequences. This disorder, transient medical people have often mistaken for the Belly Ache: and its subsequent debility for paralysis.

The Belly Ache, as a disease, is almost as common as it ever was among the in-

habitants of the West-Indies; it is thought otherwise chiefly because its devastations are not so often seen, in wandering spectres about the streets, as they were formerly. The principal reason of this, is, that the medical people there, at present, understand their profession, and formerly they did not. They now treat the disease properly, in the beginning, and prevent relapses; formerly they knew not how to do either.

Yet the disease is certainly as much a natural production of the West-Indies as ever; but the improved state of cultivation and knowledge has, no doubt, abated the frequency and violence of this, as well as of many other diseases. The lands are more cleared than they were, and people live and clothe themselves more suitably to the climate than they did formerly. Time and direful experience have made them wiser than those who, without rules to guide, or examples to follow, first encountered these inhospitable climes.

Grog drinkers are not particularly subject

ject to the Belly Ache; nor does rum appear to have any property that tends to produce it.

I have known a multitude of people in the West-Indies afflicted with this disease, who seldom drank any rum, at least not to excess. Mr. *John Ellis*, F. R. S. never drank any rum, yet he was constantly harassed with the Belly Ache, and became at last paralytic, from frequent violent relapses, notwithstanding his great temperance and prudence.

The notion that solutions of lead, from the worms, and other utensils employed in the rum distilleries, are among the common causes of the Belly Ache in the West-Indies, or that there is ever any detectable quantity of lead in rum, are both equally distant from my opinion and observations.

Though the use of many preparations of lead, is much more inoffensive than is generally believed (and considering the

indiscreet use of them in Lotions, Cosmetics, and a variety of other local, as well as internal purposes, it is fortunate for many people that it is so), yet it is scarcely possible to suppose FERNELIUS was serious, when he said, an arthritic patient took a *pound and half* of White Lead, instead of sugar, in fifteen days time, and survived it *.

Writers, I believe, have not accurately discriminated, between the effects of the Calces, Salt, and Phlogiston of Lead:—In the latter of which its deleterious quality consists, and that principally in the act of quitting the earth of the metal, in exhalation.

That taking the Salt, or Sugar of Lead, as it is called, inwardly, so much

* Huic a me jam doloribus liberato, Empiricus quidam *Plumbi Pulverem* adversus Arthritim ita commendavit, ut in eo solo ejus recurrentis præcautionem positam esse statim persuaderet. Cujus idcirco usum amplexus, pulveris ejus *Sesquilibram* ex jusculis, ex vino & piris coctis, aliisque cibis, sacchari loco, dierum quindecim spatio absumpsit. *De Luis Ven. Cur. Cap. 7, p. 230.*

extolled

extolled by physicians and chemists of the two last centuries, in pulmonic diseases, quinsies, intermittents, dysenteries, hæmorrhages, and inflammations of the viscera, will cause the Belly Ache, as well as being exposed to the vapour of its phlogiston, I believe is certain; but it is not so incontestably proved:---nor whether it may not safely be taken in some vehicles, though poisonous in others.

Lead itself is perfectly innocent, while its phlogiston is kept bound down and united with its earth:—for which reason miners suffer no inconveniency from it in mines destitute of inflammable air.

It is otherwise when fire is applied to it, which discharges its phlogiston; therefore smelters, and ceruse manufacturers are the victims of its poison: and those exactly in proportion to the quantity of vapour they are exposed to.

Ceruse is incapable of producing any poisonous vapour, until its phlogiston

is renovated, and volatilised by the application of oil; for which reason painters in oil suffer.

The friction of the types in printing, together with the oil in the ink, and the drying of the types at the fire, cause an exhalation that is injurious to printers. Using the letters warm have frequently caused palsies. I have known many printers subject to the *Belly Ache*, only while they remained in their office; and always free from it otherwise. A compositor, at Mr. *Davis's* in Chancery-Lane, where this book is now printing, had the *Belly Ache* for four months, and was in a miserable condition, until he applied to me. He was cured in a few days, and returned to his work, and remained well for five months afterwards. He had been accustomed to moisten his fingers in his mouth, to take up the letters with more facility, and also of frequently putting letters in his mouth, while working; by which habit he frequently swallowed a portion of the solution of the metal, in the impregnated saliva.

But

But now to the CURE of the *Belly Ache*, and the prevention of its paralytic effects: and if what I have to relate, does not teach a successful method of treating this most distressing disorder, I shall be as much disappointed, as those will be, who look for hypothesis and ostentation, where nothing is intended but plain matter of fact and utility.

It is not to be expected that relapses can be prevented, while people continue to follow those occupations, and habits, which cause the disease. That can only be done by avoiding the cause. What I propose is, to cure the disease when it first appears; and to advise the inhabitants of the West-Indies, workers in Lead, Painters, Plumbers, Printers, Enamellers, Gilders, Drinkers of austere or adulterated Wines, Cyder, &c. to pursue the following method immediately on their being attacked.

When the disease comes on, if the body is costive, let a dose of *Manna* and

M m 4

Cream

Cream of Tartar be taken; or what answers better, if it can be procured, a table spoonful of *Castor Oil*, called *Oleum Ricini*, and *Oleum Palmæ Christi*:---If one spoonful does not operate within a few hours, another spoonful is to be taken, and to be repeated every four hours, until it does. The oil may be taken alone, or with a little sugar, and four table spoonfuls of Simple Peppermint Water. Where stools are procured with difficulty, an emollient and purging Glyster may be given, to assist and quicken the operation of the purging medicine.

After the costiveness has been removed, and the bowels have been well cleansed, the following solution will cure the disease:

THE VITRIOLIC SOLUTION.

ph. Zinc Take of *White Vitriol*, three drams;
Roch Alum, one dram;
Cochineal, three grains;
Boiling Water, one pint:

Mix

Mix these all together in a marble mortar, and let the solution stand until it is cold, and the sediment is settled at the bottom: then pour it off clear for use.

The Cochineal is first to be rubbed fine in the mortar, then the Vitriol and Alum are to be added, and also rubbed fine, and lastly, the Boiling Water is to be poured on the ingredients, and stirred until they are dissolved. This is the solution mentioned at page 358, which I have now given in English, for the benefit of those employed in those important branches of business I have mentioned, and who, unfortunately, too often, stand in need of its use.

Of this Solution, a table spoonful (for a man or woman) is to be taken every morning fasting, and to be continued for several mornings after the pain has ceased:---keeping the body open, if this Solution should not do it, by taking every night, or every second or third night, at bed-time, a table spoonful of *Castor Oil*, by itself, or mixed as before mentioned.

The

The Solution generally causes a retching; sometimes it will act as a purgative; in either case it will be almost equally serviceable; and when a table spoonful produces neither of these effects, the dose must be enlarged until it does. There is no necessity for diluting to encourage vomiting. The nausea the medicine causes is very disgusting, but in that much of its efficacy consists.

I sometimes increase the quantity of the Vitriol, and sometimes the proportion of Alum, in the Solution: sometimes I omit the Alum intirely in the beginning of the disease, in very costive and bilious habits; and where vomiting is necessary to cleanse the stomach.

Some years ago Roman Vitriol was introduced into practice in the West-Indies, for the Belly Ache. I often used it, but never after I discovered the superior efficacy of the above Solution; since that time, I have not had one patient, however severe the disease, become paralytic after it.

In

In violent and sudden attacks of the Belly Ache, where the patient has been long subject to it, and where relapses have frequently happened, they generally come on with excruciating pain, and excessive vomiting. Here it is in vain to attempt forcing a passage through the body, however locked up it may be, by any purgative whatever; nor is it good practice but in extreme necessity, to use Opiates to ease the pain; nor to unite Opiates with purgatives, a practice adopted by HUXHAM from RIVERIUS.---From opium and drastic purges, great mischief has arisen; and it is from hence that the Belly Ache made such havoc formerly in the West-Indies.

In this situation of the disease, the patient is to be vomited by small and repeated doses of the Vitriolic Solution, without the Alum; then to have a Glyster, and to be immediately put into a tub of warm water, so that the water may rise as high as the chest; here he is to remain for a considerable time, if
his

his strength will permit; and as the stomach will generally retain medicine while the patient is in the bath, he should, when his stomach is easy, take the Castor Oil, or a solution of Manna in a draught of warm ale, or neutralized Lemon Juice, and large doses of Magnesia.

If the pains are not abated by the bath, a large blister should be applied to the belly, centrally over the pain.

The vomiting removed, the body in a laxative state, the Solution and the Castor Oil are to be taken in the manner I have already related.

CONCLU-

C O N C L U S I O N.

THIS volume being increased beyond the limits I at first imagined the materials I had assigned it would extend to, I am prevented saying all that I intended on the effects of the VITRIOLIC SOLUTION, in some other diseases.

However, I cannot omit observing, that in hæmorrhages from the lungs, whether attended with great arterial discharges, or only a spitting of blood, I have known it, taken in nauseating doses every eight hours, to remove the disease: with this caution, in young and plethoric habits, that evacuations were previously made, and the plethora subdued.---But the best security against a relapse, and to establish a permanent cure, is a long sea voyage.---Mr. *Reeder*, a gentleman between forty and fifty years of age, in
the

the West-Indies, had an hæmorrhage from his lungs, and often bled nearly to death. He made several small voyages, and always found himself perfectly well at sea; but as often as he returned, and remained a week or ten days on shore, the hæmorrhage returned. Finding his state so perilous, he bought a small vessel, and being a man of sense and fortitude, he consigned himself to the ocean; and went from place to place, until he conquered his infirmity, and regained his lost health. The accident happened about five years since:---He is now well.

In all pulmonic oppressions, where respiration is performed with difficulty, and where expectoration is to be promoted, and the bronchial glands are to be unloaded and cleansed, it is of great utility in nauseating, or slightly vomiting doses.

In moist phlegmatic asthmas, in catarrhal coughs, and in the whooping cough, its effects are wonderful; taken every morning fasting, in doses, to cause
a slight

a flight retching. In the same manner it removes defluxions upon the lungs, bronchia, and trachea, from relaxation of the parts.

The common dose of the VITRIOLIC SOLUTION to create a flight retching, for a man or woman, is a table spoonful: for a child of six months old, a tea spoonful.

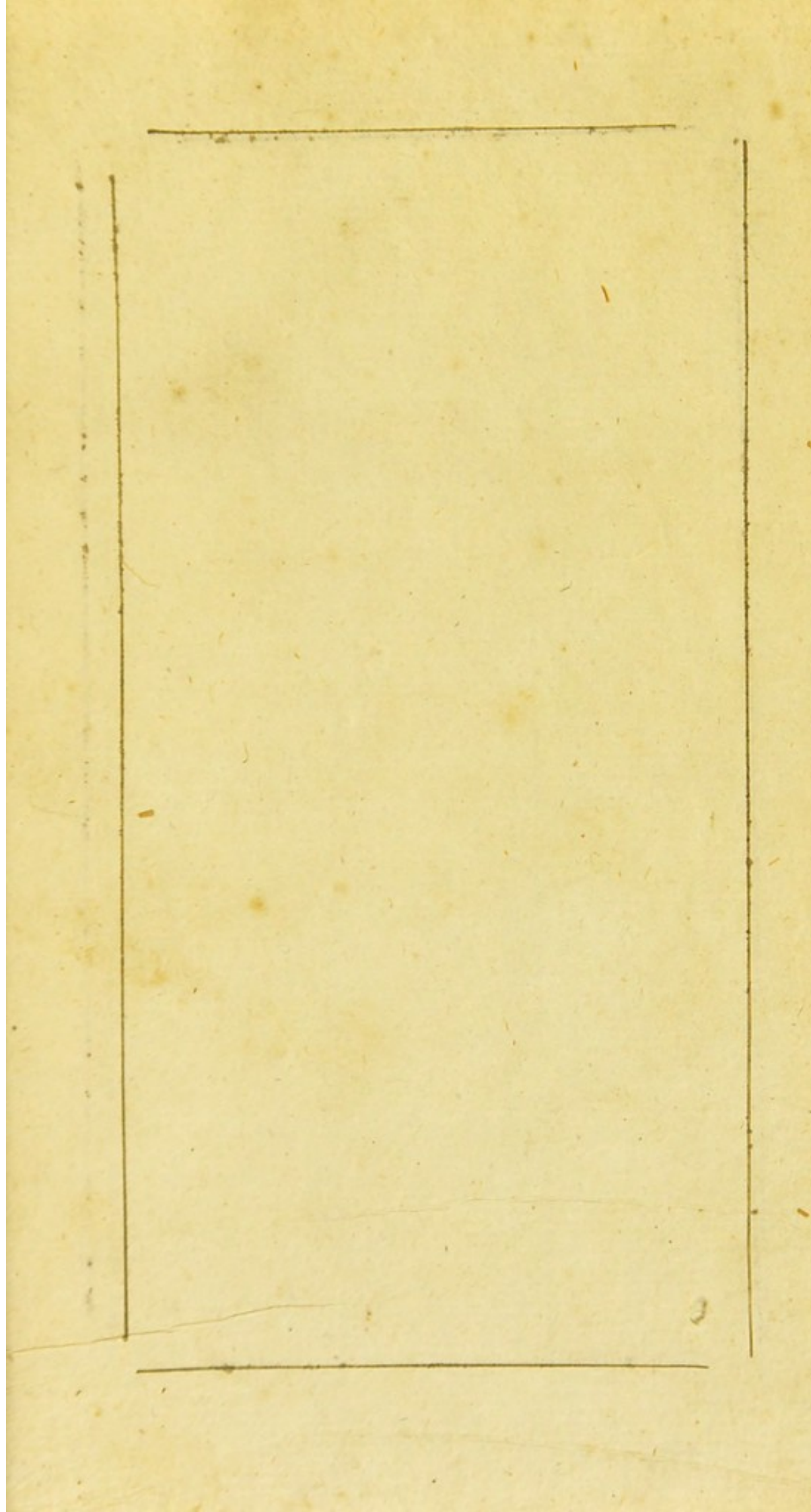
In chronical diseases, it is to be taken every morning fasting, for a few mornings, then to be omitted and afterwards to be resumed, and to be continued at intervals, as occasion may require.

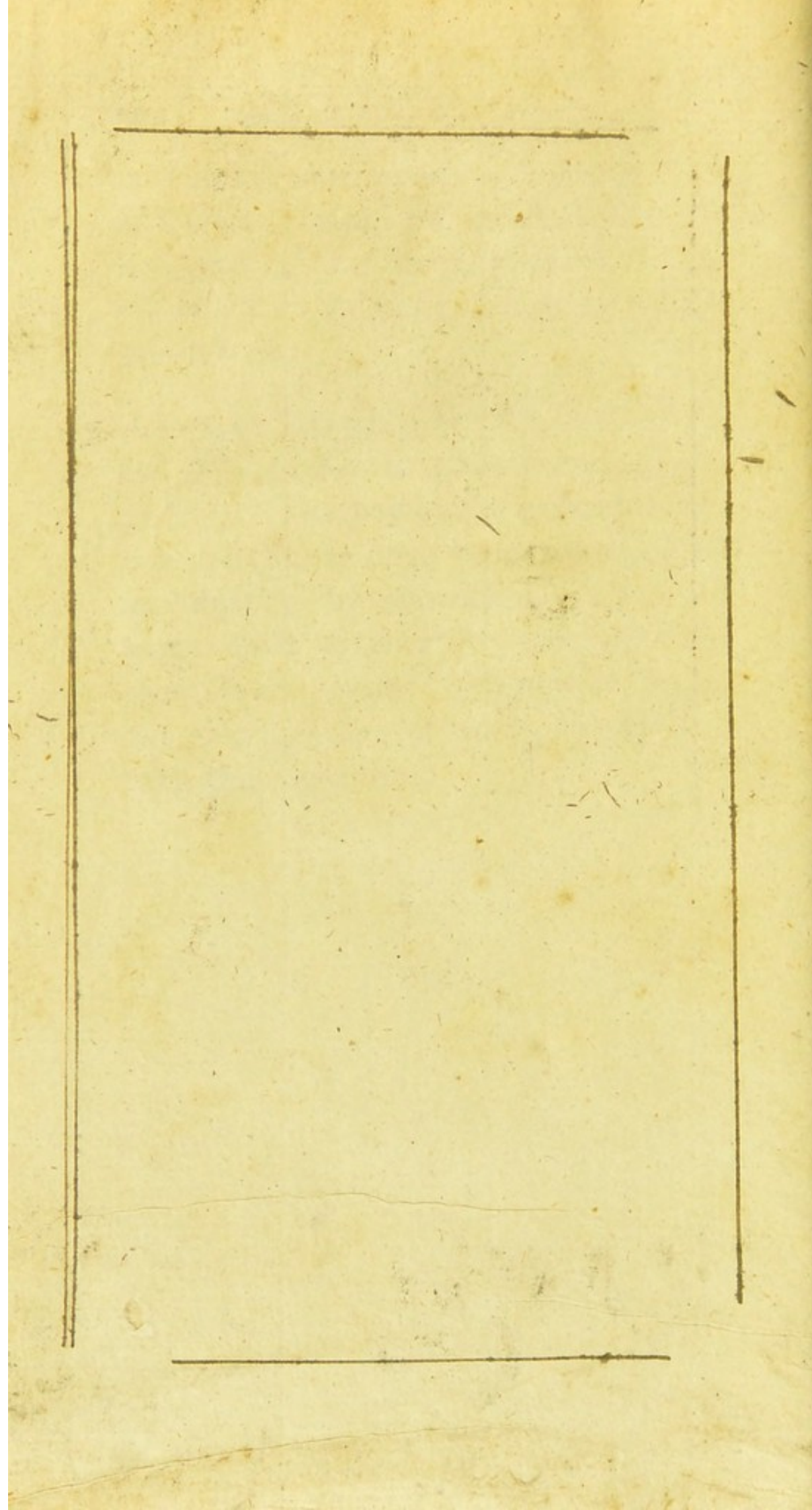
It is to be regretted that art cannot render this SOLUTION agreeable to the taste, without destroying its virtues. Nor will the ingredients of which it is composed, taken in the form of pills; produce the same effects as they do in Solution. But it has advantages over every other nauseating, or emetic medicine whatever; ---which are, that the patient is not harassed with its operation, for that is generally

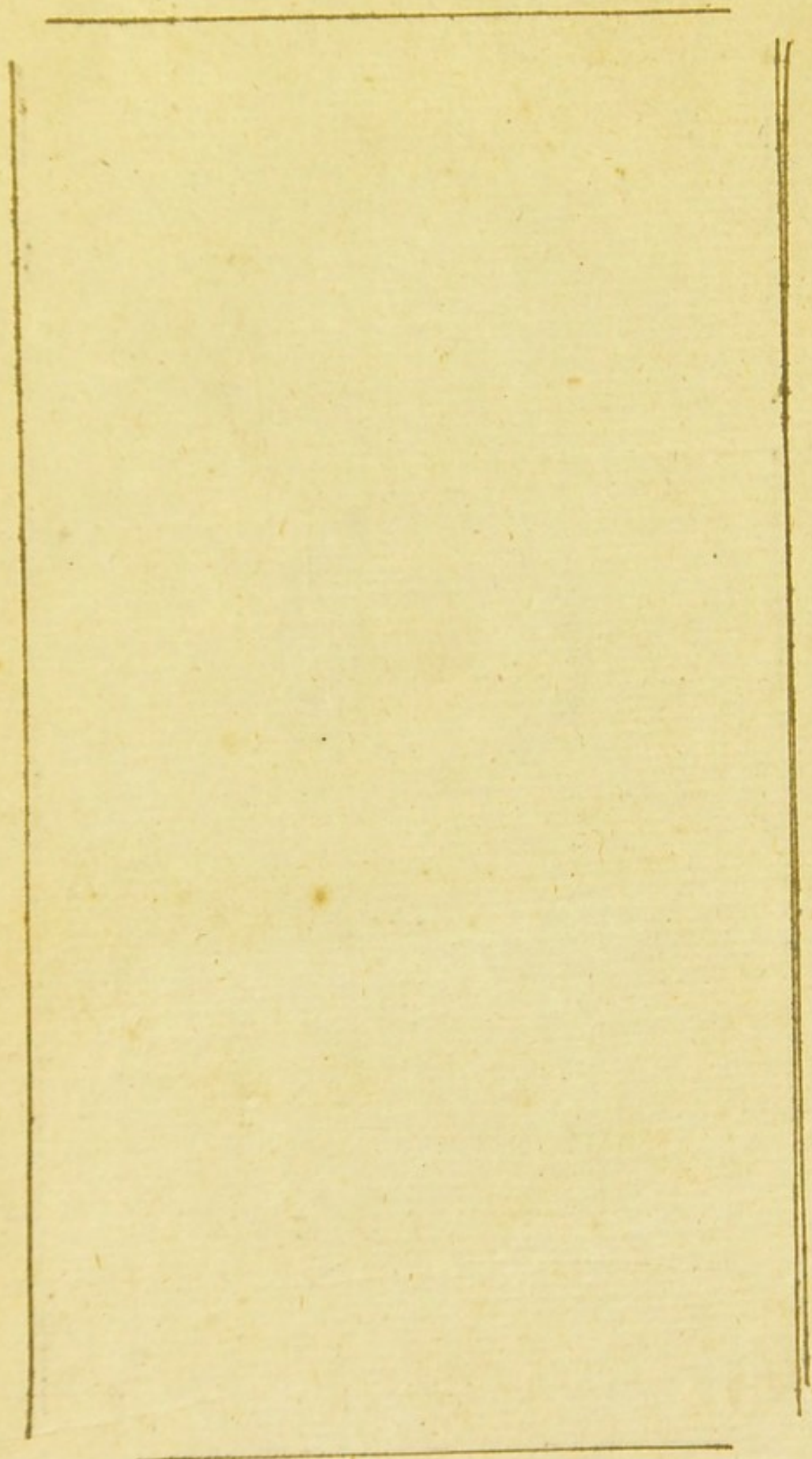
rally instantaneous, and as suddenly over, and always leaves the stomach strongly invigorated. Besides it requires neither dilution with it, nor regimen nor restriction after it.

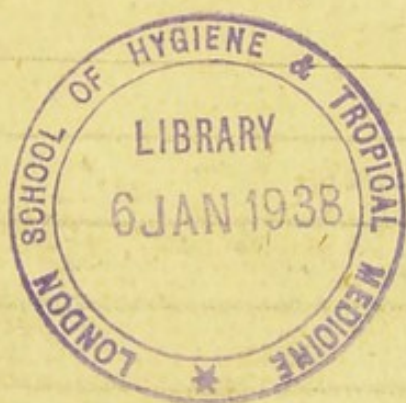
WHITE VITRIOL, though now almost out of use, for internal purposes, was once a great medicine among the chemists. But it has long since been expunged for its vulgarity, by refinement. There are many other excellent remedies that the chemists employed, which now lie forgotten among heaps of trash, in oblivion, with their inventors.

F I N I S.









- Parturition among Negroes & Indians, 61.
 61, 2nd F. clapping to Rem^t, or to Cont. F.
 80, Back injurious from its bulk.
 211, Has not seen contagion in dysent.
 249, In dysentery, local applicat.
 of decoction of sea-water.
 250, Swallow^d a ring.
 275, Lead vessels.
 306, Perhaps national susceptibility
 of contracting this.
 412, Yellow F. becoming Rem^t.
 473, Negroes bear surg. operat. better
 than whites.
 531, A Lead in W. Ind. Room

Background

11/1-2
 6-28

